Outlines of the theory and practice of midwifery / by Alexander Hamilton, M.D. F.R.S. ; Professor of midwifery in the university, and Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh.

#### Contributors

Hamilton, Alexander, 1739-1802. Parr, Bartholomew, 1750-1810 Butler, William, 1763-1831 Thomas, Isaiah, 1749-1831 Andrews, Ebenezer Turrell, 1766-1851 Penniman, Obadiah, 1776-1820 Butler, Samuel, 1765-1827 National Library of Medicine (U.S.)

#### **Publication/Creation**

Printed at Northampton [Mass.] : By Wm. Butler, for Thomas & Andrews ; sold by them at their bookstore in Boston ; by Thomas, Andrews & Penniman, Albany ; and by Thomas, Andrews & Butler, Baltimore, October, 1797.

#### **Persistent URL**

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/xrbb9s2x

#### License and attribution

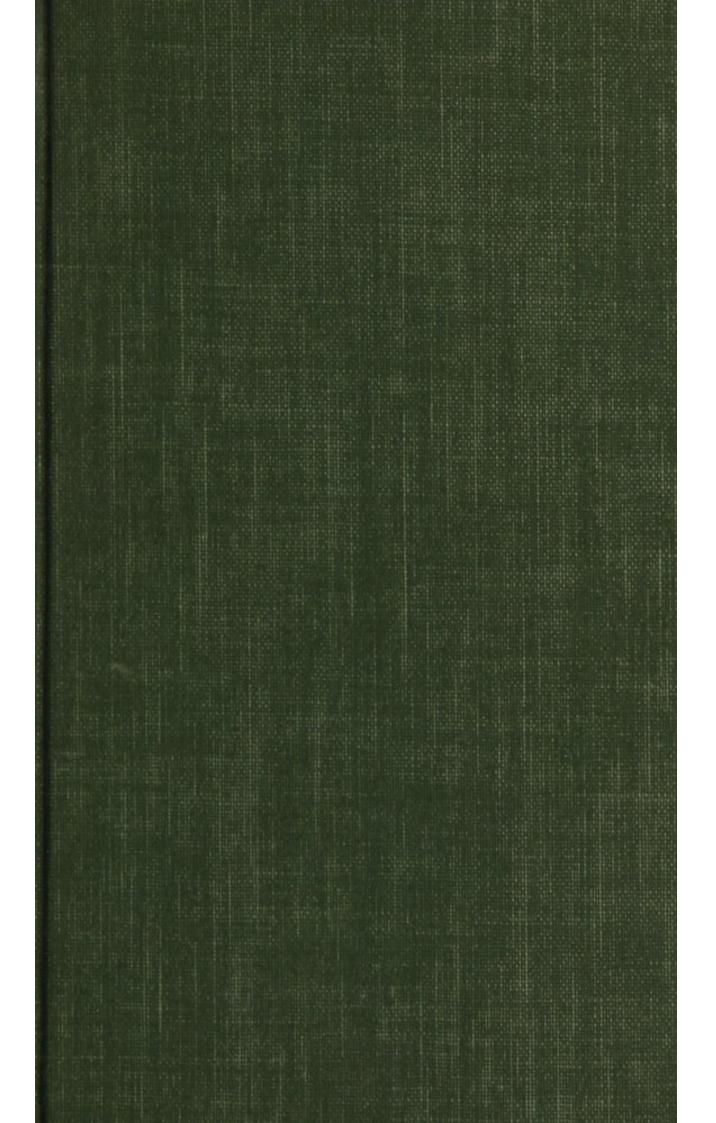
This material has been provided by This material has been provided by the National Library of Medicine (U.S.), through the Medical Heritage Library. The original may be consulted at the National Library of Medicine (U.S.) where the originals may be consulted.

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

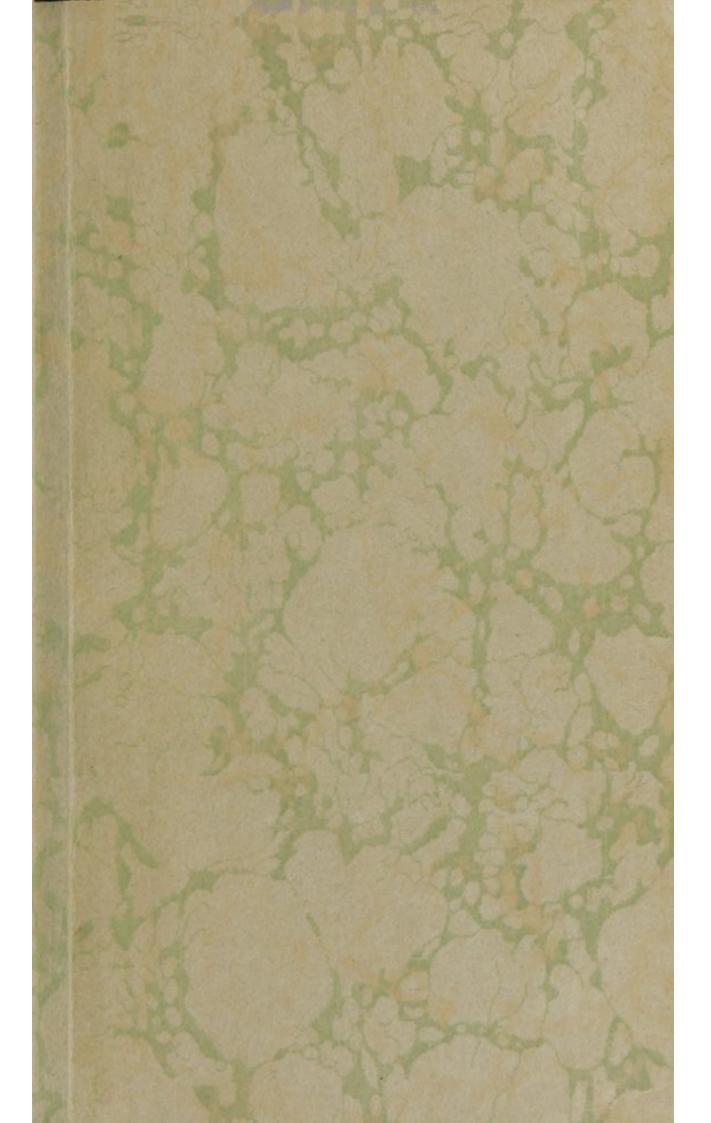


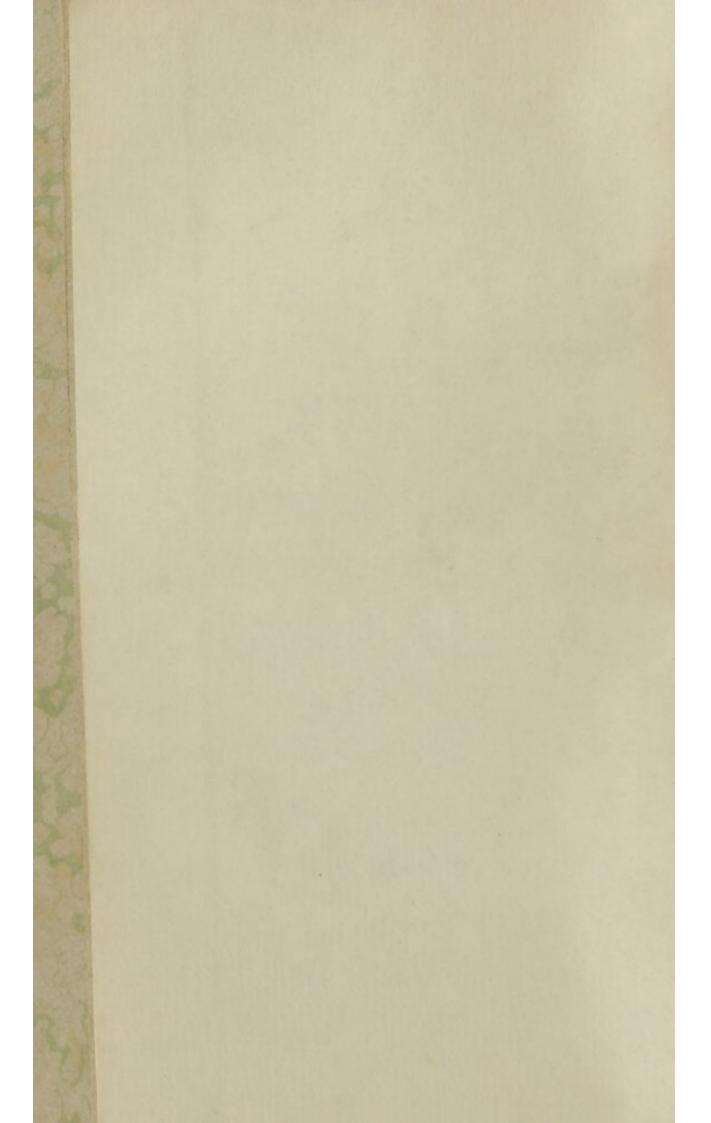
Wellcome Collection 183 Euston Road London NW1 2BE UK T +44 (0)20 7611 8722 E library@wellcomecollection.org https://wellcomecollection.org



# ARMED FORCES MEDICAL LIBRARY

# Washington, D. C.





OUTLINES Mobert OFTHE Dunban THEORY AND PRACTICE

# MIDWIFERY.

OF

BY ALEXANDER HAMILTON, M. D. F. R. S. PROFESSOR OF MIDWIFERY IN THE UNIVERSITY, AND FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, EDINBURGH.

PP PP PP CONCERCE

ARTE NON VI. 17283

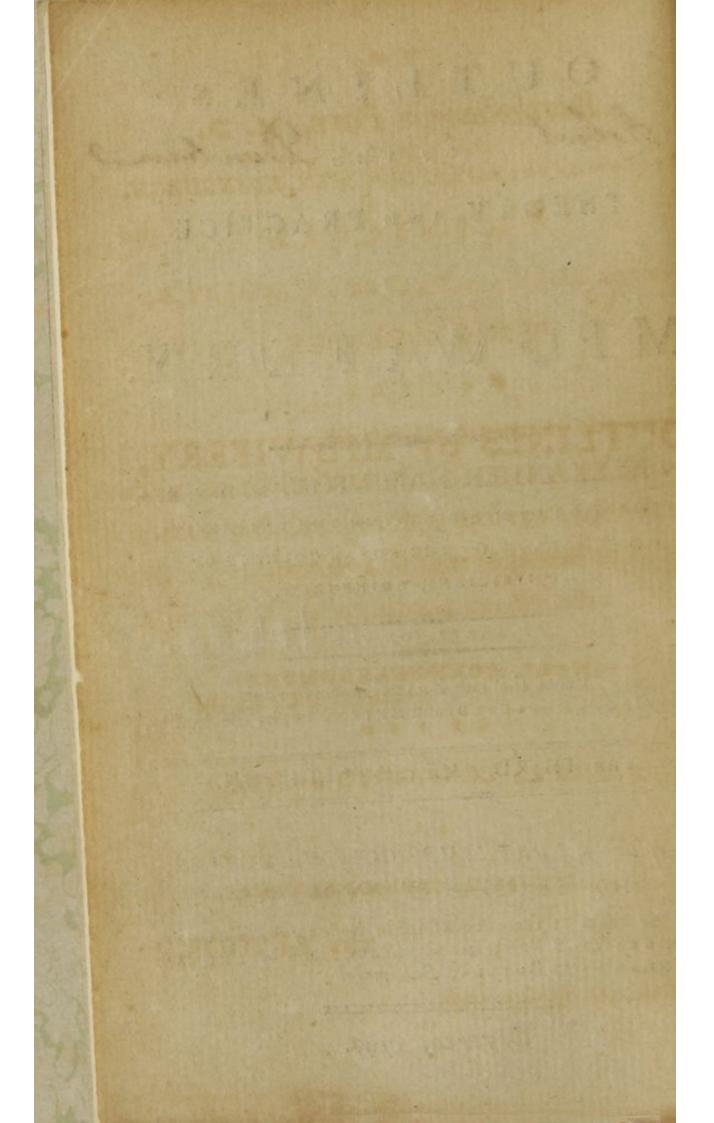
From the last BRITISH EDITION, REVISED, CORRECTED, and ENLARGED, by the Author.

THE THIRD AMERICAN EDITION.

PRINTED at NORTHAMPTON, by WM. BUTLER, FOR THOMAS & ANDREWS.

Sold by them at their Bookftore in Boston ; by THOMAS, ANDREWS & PENNIMAN, Albany ; and by THOMAS, ANDREWS & BUTLER, Baltimore.

OCTOBER, 1797.



# Bartholomew Parr, m. d. Fellow of the ROYAL SOCIETY, EDINBURGH. PHYSICIAN TO THE DEVONAND EXETER INFIRMARY,&c. THIS EDITION

#### OFTHE

# OUTLINES OF MIDWIFERY,

IS .

RESPECTFULLY OFFERED,

ASA

SMALL ACKNOWLEDGMENT

OFTHE

FAVOURS CONFERRED BY HIM,

ON

HIS MUCH OBLIGED SERVANT,

#### THE AUTHOR.

Edinburgh, April 1, 1791

07043

# Advertisement.

THE former editions of this work differ materially from the ELEMENTS of MID-WIFERY published in 1775, and continual reflection and constant practice have suggested many alterations and improvements in this Edition.

APRIL 1st, 1792.

# CONTENTS.

THE ST U. U.S.

STATE OF THE

# PART I.

#### ANATOMY and PHYSIOLOGY.

Correct Della	
CHAP, I. Of the Pelvis	13
Sect. I. Of the Parts Separately -	14
Sect. II. Shape and Dimensions -	19
Sect. III. Distorted Pelvis	22
Sect. IV. General Observations -	27
CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation	30
CHAP. III. Of the Menses	37
CHAP. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus -	43
Sect. I. Of Conception	44
Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early	
Gestation	46
Sect. III. Evolution of the Fatus -	50
Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanc-	
ed Gestation	52
Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from	
Impregnation	60
Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between	
the Mother and Fatus -	67
Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fatus -	68
Sect. VIII. Position of the Fatus in utero	
Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fatus -	71
A 2 Sect. X	

# CONTENTS.

vi.

Sect. X.	Some Subjects connected	with Gej	G
	tion		73
	1. Superfactation	-	ibid.
	2. Ventral Conception	1 5.2	74
1 2 3	3. Monsters -	109-1)	75

# PART II.

# PATHOLOGY.

CHAP.	I.	Pathology of Generation -	77
Sect.	I.	Topical Difeases of the Genital Or-	and the
		gans	78
Sect.	II.	Irregularities of the Menstrua	88
Sect.	III.	Diseases sometimes mistaken for	
	-	Gestation	99
CHAP.	II.	Pathology of Parturition -	101
Sect.	. I.	Difeases of early Pregnancy	102
Sect.	II.	Difeases of advanced Pregnancy	106
Sect.	III	. Some ordinary Difeases which re-	
		quire peculiar Treatment when	
		they occur during Pregnancy	118
Sect	IV.	. Of Floodings and Abortion	121
Sect	. V.	Management during Pregnancy	130

PART III.

#### LABOURS.

INTROD	UC?	TION.		
		General Observations	and the	133
		Division of Labours.		141
			Sect.	III

# CONTENTS. vii.

Sect. III. Management of Labours - 143 CHAP. I. Method of treating Natural La- bours 144 Sect. I. Expeditious and eafy Labours 144 1/t Stage. Dilatation of the Orificium Uteri ibid.
bours 144 Sect. I. Expeditious and eafy Labours 144
Sect. I. Expeditious and easy Labours 144
2d Stage. Delivery of the Child - 145
3d Stage. Separation and Expulsion of the
Placenta and Secundines - 147
Management of the Placenta ibid.
1. Method of removing the Placen-
ta when the Cord is ruptured 152
2. Method of extracting the Placen-
ta in Cafes of Flooding - 153
3. Management of the Placenta in
Cafes of Spasmodic Contraction of
the Uterus 154
4. Management in Cafes of Mor-
bid Adhefion of the Cake - 155
Sect. II. Tedious and Lingering Labours 157
Chap. II. Of Difficult or Strictly Laborious
Labours 180
Sect. I. Laborious Cafes requiring the
Hand alone ibid.
Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery - 182 § 1. Cases where the Child is intended to
be extracted without injuring it or the
Mother 183
§ 2. Cases where the Child must be de-
stroyed by diminishing its Bulk, with a
view to preferve the Mother's Life 195
§ 3. Cafes where it is proposed to enlarge
the Dimensions of the Pelvis to procure
a fafe

# CONTENTS.

a lafe pallage to the Child quithout ma-	
a safe passage to the Child without ma-	
terially injuring the Mother -	
§ 4. Method of extracting the Child by	
the Cæfarean Section	
CHAP. III. Preternatural Labours -	
Clais I. When one or both Feet, Knees, of	
the Breech Present	
Clafs II. When the Child lies cross in a	
rounded or oval form, with the Arm,	1233
Shoulder, Side, Back, or Belly, prefent-	
ing	259
Class III. One or both Arms presenting,	
and the Head following nearly in the fame	
direction	
Clafs. IV. Method of turning the Child	
while the Membranes are whole, or foon	
after their rupture. Method of Delivery	
in Flooding Cafes, and when the Navel	
String prefents	2/5
CHAP. IV. Plurality of Children; Monsters;	0
Extra Uterine Fatufes	282
Rules for Delivery, in Cafes of Twins,	and the second second
Triplets, &c	285
Monsters	288
Extra Uterine Fætuses	ibid.
A CONTRACTOR OF	

INTRODUCTION.

vін.

#### INTRODUCTION.

HE following COMPEND of MIDWIFE-RY was originally intended for the use of those gentlemen only who favour the author with their attendance on his lectures. But, after having engaged in the work, the importance of the subject induced him to confider it in a more enlarged view.

Although he cannot lay claim to any particular difcovery or material improvement in the art, yet he flatters himfelf, that the concife and fimple manner in which the following treatife is detailed, will render it not unacceptable to readers of experience. It contains fome of the molt effential principles of the obstetrical art ; and, should it prove an useful allistant to inexperienced practitioners, or suggest hints to others better qualified to improve them, the end of this publication will be fully answered.

The fludy of MIDWIFERY is an object highly interefting; and has, in all ages, engaged the attention of the most diftinguished of the medical profession. Though still in an imperfect state, its improvements of late, by the labours of men of genius and learning, have been numerous and important.

How few are the modern inftruments, in comparison of those employed by the ancients ! How simple is their confiruction ! And how feldom is recourse had to them ! Of late a true spirit of observation has arisen, and been directed to the most important objects ; every difease has been accurately diffinguished from those which it more nearly refembles ; and it may with truth be affirmed, that more light has been thrown on this subject, within these few years, than for above a century preceding. The late publications of Dr. SMELLIE, Dr. MANNING, Dr. HULME, Dr. LEAK, Mr. WHITE, Mr. MOSS, Dr. DENMAN, Dr. OSEURNE, and others.

# 10 INTRODUCTION.

others, and the elegant plates of Dr. HUNTER, may be confidered as valuable acquisitions to the practice of midwifery.

With regard to the plan of the following work, the fame method has been observed which the author purfues in his course of lectures. As this plan has some peculiarities, it will perhaps be necessary to premise those reflections which first gave occasion to it; and as they arise from the nature of the subject itself, they will form no unfuitable introduction.

Nothing is more conducive to the proper method of teaching an art, than to confider its principal object, as well as its immediate relations to those that are most intimately connected with it. By this means a diffinction can be made between those parts to which attention ought to be chiefly directed, and others which would rather embarrass than affist our refearches.

If, for inflance, the feveral parts of medicine be confidered, their ends will be found to be effentially different ; and, of confequence, the means by which these ends are accomplished will be frequently opposite. This is particularly illustrated by a little reflection on two different branches of the fcience, viz. the practice of physic, and of furgery. ftrictly fo called. In the first, the nature of the difease can only be collected from symptoms ; which, as the fame symptoms proceed from different and even opposite states of the body, must fometimes unavoidably lead into error; and even the fymptoms themfelves are often fo contradictory, that nothing can be collected from them .; fo that the phyfician is obliged to proceed on fome very vague and diftant analogy. Though these difficulties be surmounted, the effects of remedies are ftill uncertain ; the real effects of many are not known : and, as they operate, not on an inanimate machine, but on a fyftem, in which, from any change, motions are excited frequently opposite to those expected, it is not furprising that the expectations of the physician are often baffled. Thus the practice of physic cannot be regulated by certain rules : it depends much on the flate of the body in health, and the very different changes introduced by difeafe ; To fludy it properly, all these ought to be confidered ; and it is this part which is commonly called the Theory of Medicine.

In a fubject fo difficult and obfcure as the animal economy, it is not furprifing that the practitioner fhould be often embarrafied;

embarraffed ; and that, inftead of certainty, he fhould fometimes be obliged to determine his conduct by probability, or by a loofe and uncertain analogy.

But the views of the furgeon are lefs obfcure ; he is often confined to cafes where manual desterity only is neceffary, and has, very generally, the objects of confideration fubjected to his fenfes; and, where they are out of the reach of fenfe, the fymptoms are more plain, the inductions fewer, and the conclusions more certain. In this part, then, theory is lefs neceffary, and only useful as it feems to connect the feveral facts ; Practice is particularly proper to acquire that firmnefs and conftancy of mind, and that manual dexterity, fo effential to the fuccess and character of a furgeon.

Midwifery, which may be defined " The art of facilitating the birth of children," is to be confidered in much the fame light as the other parts of furgery. Theory is lefs effential to it, as it chiefly confifts in an operation which requires a dexterity, only to be learned by practice. But taken in a more enlarged fense, Midwifery may be defined, "The art of facilitating the birth of children, and of managing pregnant and puerperal women." A part of it, therefore, has still a relation to the practice of physic; and, as such, must be involved in the fame difficulties and obscurities.

In this view, then, two objects are chiefly to be attended to :

I. The operation itfelf, with every thing relative to it.

II. The flate of the woman after delivery.

To obtain a proper knowledge of the first of these, it is neceffary that the flructure and functions of the parts themfelves, the feveral changes which they undergo, and the caufes which may prevent or retard either conception, or a proper delivery, should be known. The two first of these comprehend the Phyfiology of Midwifery ; the laft, what may be called the Pathology.

An attention to the strusture of a machine on which we operate, is certainly a point of the greatest confequence ; and it is particularly fo in the obstetrial art, as much of the practice depends on a proper knowledge of the parts ; And it is not only the anatomical confideration of every part, but the relations of one part to another, their diftances and their inclinations, both with refpect to each other, and to other parts of the body, that are absolutely necessary to be attended to. The

# 12 INTRODUCTION.

The confideration of their feveral functions is not fo elfential, as it contains only hypothefes, which, though fanctified by the authority of great names, are often trifling, generally insufficient and unsatisfactory. These, however, as they are immediately connected with the fubject, have not been omitted. Several opinions with regard to the Theories of Generation and Conception, have been concifely mentioned. This may be called the Phyfiology of Midwifery ; for if no difeafe comes on, a natural delivery at full time may reafonably be expected. But there are many Topical Affections of the parts in the impregnated ftate, which will influence delivery, either by inducing it prematurely, or preventing it altogether. Many difeafes may also supervene in the impregnated ftate, which will have the fame effect ; thefe, therefore, muft be confidered, and the most approved method of relieving them pointed out. Having thus laid a proper foundation, the Operation itfelf, with all its material variations, comes next to be explained. This finishes the first, and not the least important part of MIDWIFERY, and concludes the prefent work.

The fecond part, or the management of lying in women, and alfo of new born children, should fall next to be confidered.

The management of puerperal women, from the late labours of fome ingenious accoucheurs already referred to, may now be conducted on a more certain footing; the different difeafes, for inftance, may be diffinguished with greater accuracy, which is a chief point in conducting the cure. The management, where there is no particular difease, is now directed by an attention to nature, unencumbered by refinements built on fallacious and uncertain theory. This part the author proposed for the subject of a second volume; but the late publications, already mentioned, have in fome meafure anticipated the intention.

ELEMENTS

# ELEMENTS OF MIDWIFERY.

# PART I. ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

#### CHAP. I.

# Of the PELVIS.

HE human skeleton is divided into the Head, Trunk, and Extremities. The Head includes the Cranium and Face. The Trunk confifts of the Spine, Thorax, and bones of the Pelvis. The latter, which include alfo part of the Spine, are the more immediate objects of the Accoucheur's attention.

The Pelvis is an irregular cavity, more nearly approaching to a cylandrical than any other figure ; and is chiefly composed of the offa innominata

Chap. I.

ity

inata, the os facrum, and offa coccygis. The two offa innominata conftitute the lateral and anterior parts; the os facrum, and fmall range of bones called the coccyx, form the posterior part. This bony circumference includes a space which reprefents the figure of a bason, from whence the name PELVIS is derived.

To have an accurate knowledge of the Pelvis, it is neceffary, first, to defcribe separately the different parts of which it confists, and then to confider it when these parts are united.

## SECTION I.

# Of the PARTS of the PELVIS Separately.

THE offa innominata are two large expanded bones, which form the fides and foreparts of the pelvis, and inferior lateral parts of the abdomen. In infancy and childhood, each of these bones is divided into three distinct parts by intermediate cartilages; and though afterwards the bones become united, and every appearance of former separation is nearly obliterated, the names by which they were distinguished in younger years are set fill retained.

1. The os ilium, or Haunch bone, is the fuperior and largest portion of the innominatum. It extends from the semicircular ridge at the superior part, downwards and backwards as far as a transverse section of two sifths of the acetabuluan or cav-

# Sect. I. Of the Parts Separately.

ity which receives the round head of the thigh bone, and forwards to a little below the projection or ridge which forms the brim of the pelvis. Hence a fmall portion of the *ilium*, only, belongs to the pelvis, the expanded part being placed entirely without the brim. The different parts of the *ilium* are, the fuperior femicircular ridge or fpine, giving rife to feveral inequalities or prominences, termed *fpinal proceffes*; two broad furfaces, improperly named *dorfum* and *cofta*; the fmall irregular furface by which it is joined to the facrum pofteriorly; the lower, thick, narrow part at the acetabulum; and the ridge or projection at the inferior anterior part.

2. The os is the inferior laterol portion Huckle or Hip bone, is the inferior laterol portion of the os innominatum. Its figure is very irregular, and its extent may be marked by a line drawn through near the middle of the acetabulum.

The feveral parts of this bone are, the Body, Tuberofity, and Ramus. The Body forms the loweft and greateft part of the acetabulum ; the fmall branch, or Ramus, makes up four fifths of the great hole common to this bone and the Pubis, called *foramen ovale* or *thyroides* ; and the inferior bump, flattened by preffure, in the Tuberofity which fupports us in a fitting pofture. The *tuber* is nearly cartilaginous at birth, and afterwards becomes an *epiphyfe*.

3. The os pubis, or Share bone, which makes the anterior middle part of the pelvis, is the finalleft portion of the os innominatum.

Its feveral parts are, the Body, Angle, and Ramus. The body is the fuperior outer part, by which it is joined to the os ilium : On this is a remarkable crifta, which forms part of the brim of the pelvis. The Angle runs downwards and forwards ; and has a rough unequal furface, for the firm adhesion of the thick ligamentous cartilage that connects the bones of the pubes, which is confiderably thicker and of a foster texture in females than in males. This articulation is called *fymphyfus pubis*. The deficiency of bone below, or fpace between the two rami, is termed *arch of the pubes*.

The three portions of bone just now described, compose the os innominatum of each fide ; which are connected posteriorly at the facroiliac fymphyfis, and anteriorly at the fymphyfis pubis, by thick cartilaginous agglutinations. Thefe are strengthened in a very particular manner by strong ligaments at the posterior symphysis, and a double capfular aponeurofis anteriorly,\* which feem to render them incapable of feparation, or of any confiderable relaxation by the impulse of labour. The bones and cartilages, are, however, liable to be foftened by difeafe, and the ligaments relaxed, viz. from ricketty difpolition, rheumatism, and from debility in confequence of fevers and other diforders. The bones may also be fractured, or the articulations forced, by mechanical injury, as from

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's description of the Articulation of the Pubes, London Medical Observations and Inquiries, Vol. II. page 333.

# Sect. I. Of the Parts Separately.

from falls, bruifes, &c. and fuppurations may enfue from internal caufes as well as accidents.

The posterior part of the pelvis is made up of the os facrum, or Rump bone, and its extremity the coccyx.

The os facrum, called alfo os bafilare by the ancients, from its use in supporting the trunk, is, in young fubjects, composed of five or fix pieces, with intermediate cartilages. It has two furfaces, an external and internal : The former is rough and convex ; the latter more fmooth and concave, marked with feveral transverse lines, the remains of the intermediate cartilages which formerly connected the feveral pieces of bone. The flat fide is bent, first downwards and a little backwards, then confiderably forwards. The facrum is of a fpongy cellular texture; and, in proportion to its fize, the lightest bone of the body. Its figure is triangular, having the fuperior part of the bafe, with the apex downwards, gradually becoming narrower till it terminates in its appendage the coccyx. The fuperior part, or bafe, anteriorly, has a fharp ridge, which makes the posterior part of the brim of the pelvis. Through the holes by which this bone is perforated, many nerves are transmitted. Those of the anterior fuperior part admit fome of the largest of the whole system. The facrum is articulated above to the laft vertebra of the loins, in the fame manner with the true vertebræ. Laterally, it is joined to the offa innominata by a deep irregular furface, where it forms the facroiliac fymphyfis, which makes an immoveable fynchondro.

17

fis; and below, it is connected with the coccyx by means of ftrong ligaments. It is fecurely guarded from external injuries, by the thick mufcles that cover it behind, and by the ftrong ligamentous membranes which clofely adhere to it.

The os coccygis, which is placed at the extremity of the *facrum*, forms the lower pofterior part of the pelvis, and inferior terminating point of the fpine. Its figure refembles an inverted pyramid. Like the facrum, it is bent downwards and forwards; having an external convex, and internal concave, furface. It confifts, generally, of four pieces of bones, with intermediate cartilages which admit of confiderable motion of the bones, in a direction most commodiously adapted for the enlargement of the inferior capacity of the pelvis.

In children, the *coccyx* is almost wholly cartilage; towards the decline of life, the interposed cartilages begin to offify; and at length the feparate pieces are united, and become one bone with the facrum. The immobility of the *coccyx* is not, however, the only reason why women advanced in life have commonly difficult and laborious births: Various reasons also concur, as well as the dryness and rigidity of those parts that are foster and more pliable in younger years.

The parts common to the Pelvis are, the acetabulum offis femoris, foramen ovale, great facrofciatic notch, and the brim.

In the recent fubject, this cavity is lined with the *periofteum*, with cartilages, tendons, membranes, mufcles, and cellular fubftance. Internally it is covered

18

# Sect. II. Shape and Dimensions.

covered chiefly with the *iliacus internus*, the *pfoas*, and the *obturatores mufcles*; externally by the *glutai*, tricipital and pyramidal: The abdominal mufcles, with the *peritonæum* and common integuments, defend it before; and the bottom is flut by the *mufculi coccygai*, the facrofciatic ligaments, the inferior part of the rectum, its fphincter, and the integuments of the *perinæum*. Thefe parts are chiefly fupplied with nerves by the anterior and pofterior crural, the obturator, and thofe of the facrum; with blood veffels, by the iliacs.

The pelvis is articulated with the fpine at the fuperior posterior part, and with the offa femorum below. Its principal uses are, to defend those parts contained in it from external injury, to fupport the uterus during gestation, and to give passage to the child at birth. It also supports the trunk and inferior parts of the body, forming the intermediate connexion between them ; and is the great centre of motion of the whole machine.

#### SECTION H.

#### Of the SHAPE and DIMENSIONS of the PELVIS.

THE cavity of the pelvis, or fpace included within the bones, is of different fhapes in different fubjects; and has been fuppofed by different authors to approach more or lefs to an oval, elliptic, triangular, or circular form. Its circumference ought to be fomewhat between an oval and a circle

1.

## Chap. I.

circle, and to measure nearly one fourth of the height of the body.

The leffer or true pelvis may be diffinguished by the brim, or superior aperture; and the bottom, outlet, or inferior aperture. Confidered in this point of view, the diameters of its brim and bottom, the width, depth, and form of its cavity, must be carefully attended to.

At the brim, the largest diameter of the pelvis is lateral, the next to it diagonal, and the finalleft from pubes to facrum. A well formed pelvis ought to measure nearly five inches and one fourth laterally; four inches and one half, or four and three fourths, diagonally; and four inches and one fourth from the top of the pubes to that of the facrum. These proportions are reversed at its inferior aperture, where the pelvis is nearly an inch wider from the lower part of the arch of the pubes to the point of the coccyx, when that bone is on the stretch, than it is from fide to fide : For the distance between the tuberofities of the ischia is about four inches, or four and one fourth only; and from the arch of the pubes to the extremity of the coccyx when stretched out, five inches, or five and one fourth.

The pelvis at the fides is nearly twice as deep as at the forepart, and almost three times deeper behind; viz. from the top of the facrum to the point of the coccyx, when extended, fix inches, four at the fides, and two only at the pubes. The upper and lateral parts of the pelvis, at the brim, are nearly perpendicular: But the anterior part is fhallow;

# Sect. II. Shape and Dimensions.

fhallow; and the lateral openings in the recent fubject are covered with membranous, mufcular, and ligamentous parts, which yield with the coccyx to the preffure of the child's head, and form a concave nearly equal to that of the facrum.— From this conftruction, added to the curve and concavity of the facrum, and mobility of the coccyx, the bottom is confiderably more capacious, and fomewhat more circular than the brim.

A line from the fymphysis of the pubes, to the junction of the two last vertebræ of the facrum, is horizontal. And a line that bifects this horizontal line, as well as the two diameters of the brim, makes the axis of the pelvis; and, if produced, will pass through the umbilicus in an erect pofture; but, if in a reclining posture, the line that passes through the umbilicus will be at right angles to the diameter of the brim : And, in general, whatever is faid of the angle which the axis makes with the diameter, is to be understood of the diameter of the brim, when the woman is crect; and of the horizontal line, when reclined. But, towards the end of pregnancy, a line to pass through the centre of the pelvis must fall half way between the naval and fcrobiculus cordis.

The axes of the different parts of the pelvis, formed by a diagonal, fhow the curved line of direction which the child's head defcribes in paffing; and if these axes are supposed to be prolonged, they give the *déplacement* of the child's body.

The female pelvis differs from the male chiefly in the following particulars : The angle which the vertebræ

#### Chap. L

vertebræ lumborum make with the facrum is more obtufe, the ilia are more expanded, the concavity of the facrum and coccyx is larger, the connexion of the coccyx with the facrum is loofer, the tuberofities of the ifchia are placed at a greater diffance, the fymphyfis of the pubes is thicker, the arch of the pubes and the lateral openings are more confiderable, and the pelvis is wider in all its dimenfions.

#### SECTION III.

#### DISTORTED PELVIS.

THE figure and proportions of the pelvis vary in fome degree in different women; for the depth and form may be fo affected by different degrees of diffortion, as not only greatly to diminish its cavity, and occasion lefs or more difficulty and danger in delivery, but in fome inftances to fuch a degree as to render the birth of a living child altogether impossible. As the proportions above defcribed constitute what is called a *standard pelvis*, if it comes short of these dimensions, the pelvis becomes faulty or difeased.

There are different kinds, as well as degrees, of narrow pelvis. Sometimes the cavity of the pelvis is conflitutionally fmall, without any deformity. Sometimes there is a narrownefs confined to the brim; fometimes to the inferior aperture. Sometimes the diffortion is general over all the pelvis: And

#### Sect. III. Distortion or Narrowness.

And fometimes the capacity is retrenched by an intrufion of the vertebræ lumborum over the facrum; which may be fo confiderable, as to reduce the diameter of the brim to the fpace only of two or three inches, or even lefs: And this is the fpecies of diffortion most frequently observed in practice. The vertebræ of the facrum may be alfo, from preffure while in a morbid state, fo deformed and protruded, as to render that bone quite straight, and from the fame cause often convex inftead of concave.

The caufes of narrow pelvifes are chiefly ricketty affections in infancy; alfo external violence; fuch as fractures and diflocation of the bones, &c. The bones alfo become foftened by difeafe in the adult flate; and are then liable to narrownefs and diftortion, even in women who have formerly had eafy labours;\* but fuch cafes are rare. If the pelvis flould not meafure above two inches and a half from pubes to facrum, and not above three laterally, it would be impoffible to fave the child at full growth, in any other manner than by enlarging the capacity of the pelvis by an incifion of the fymphyfis pubis.

It is often extremely difficult to difcover a narrow pelvis, efpecially if the narrownefs be confined to the brim. We may fufpect the diffortion, from the make and fhape of the woman. The direction in which the fpine is differted frequently determines

\* Vide Vol. V. of the London Medical Observations and Inquiries, cafe of Cæs. Op. by Dr. Cooper.

determines it. But the pelvis is not always affected by a morbid curvature of the fpine : If that extend, however, to the lumber vertebræ, the pelvis very feldom efcapes ; though the moft certain and infalliable diagnoftic is the diffortion of the inferior extremeties along with a twifted fpine. Women who are well proportioned in the lower extremities, have generally good pelvifes. When thefe are ill proportioned or crooked, efpecially the thigh bones, along with other fufpicious appearances, the pelvis is very generally, though not univerfally, deformed.

We can generally, by the touch, difcover any fpecies of diffortion in the pelvis, below the brim, from the tuberofities of the ifchia approaching too near each other, from the convexity of the facrum, from the difference of fhape in the arch of the pubes, &c.

When the deformity is at, or above, the brim, and the woman otherwife well fhaped, it is often impoffible to afcertain the narrownefs till the labour be confiderably advanced, and the child's head prefenting in a conical form, with the bones protruding over one another, which are pretty certain marks of a narrow pelvis, or of a very large head.

But in order to understand the dimensions of the pelvis, it will be proper to confider the structure and form of the head of the foctus; which, being compounded of different pieces, is admirably well adapted for accommodating itself to the figure and diameters of the pelvis.

Chap. I.

# Sect. III. Distortion or Narrowness.

The figure of the head is fpheroidal, being compofed of two ovals a little depreffed on each other; one of which is fuperior, called the *cranium*; the bones of which are fmooth and uniform, with intervening fpaces, called *futures*, that on preffure allow the bones to yield and flide on each other; whereas the bones of the face, which make the anterior oval, are more folid, rough, and uneven, and must therefore give confiderable refistance in paffing through the pelvis.

Eight bones compose the cranium, fix of which are proper, viz. the os frontis and occiput, two offa parietalia, two offa temporum, and two common to cranium and face, the ethmoid and fphenoid. The bones are connected to each other by the coronal lambdoidal, fagittal, and fquamous futures.

The head is broader behind than before, and the face is broader above than below.

On the upper part of the cranium, where the fagittal and coronal futures crofs each other, is a membranous fpace called the *fontanella* or *open of the head*.

The point from which the hair diverges is called the vertex.

The head, like the pelvis, has different diameters. The ordinary dimensions at birth are as follows :

From the os frontis to the occiput, between four and four and an half inches; or, according to Dr. Burton, four inches and three tenths.

Laterally, from temple to temple, three inches. C Laterally,

Chap. I.

Laterally, at the posterior part, three and an half inches.

From the top of the head to the nape of the neck, three inches and fix tenths.\*

The length of the face from the chin to the forehead, is about five and a quarter inches.

The length of the whole head from chin to vertex, about five and an half inches; and when the vertex is ftretched out in laborious births, about fix or feven inches.

The total circumference of the head, between 12 and 14 inches, or fomewhat more.

The breadth of the body at the shoulders, is about five or fix inches.

The breadth of the body at the breech, about five inches.

The circumference of the body at fhoulders and breech, from 15 to 18 inches.

The length of the whole body, 20 or 21 inches.

Confidering the ftructure, form, and diameters of the pelvis and child's head, the application, in regard to the mechanical defcent of the head through the pelvis, is fufficiently obvious; but, as the bulk and diameter of the one is not always mathematically adapted to the capacity of the other, difficulties must fometimes arife. Hence the advantage of this peculiar ftructure and mechanism of the *cranium* : For if the child's head were one firm offisied body, whose dimensions at any

\*. See Dr. Burton's New System of Midwifery, table \*. fig. 3. and 4.

26

### Sect. IV. General Obfervations.

any time exceeded those of the cylindrical cavity through which it should pass, however mechanically and with whatever force it descended, the delivery could not be accomplished without extraordinary affistance; and the consequences would always prove fatal either to mother or child.

The fhoulders are also capable of confiderable diminution by preffure ; and the feparation of the offa innominata in the foetus may contribute, fomewhat, to facilitate the paffage in birth. For living children are often brought into the world without artificial affistance, the bulk of whose bodies confiderably exceeds the largest diameter of the pelvis.

#### SECTION IV.

#### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. THOUGH the cartilaginous fymphyfes at the anterior and posterior parts may be, in some degree, relaxed in time of labour, it appears fufficiently obvious, from a superficial view of the structure and articulation, that the bones are incapable of separation sufficient to enlarge in any senfible extent, the capacity of the pelvis, but in confequence of disease, or from violence. In that state the bones may be forced by the throes of labour; but the woman becomes lame, and generally continues fo for life.

2. Such a feparation may, however, be procured by incifion at the fymphyfis pubis, in general, though

though not always with fafety to the mother ; and a child, which would otherwife infallibly be deftroyed, may by that means be extracted alive. The fuccefs of this operation, fince first performed by Monf. Sigault, is not yet fufficiently eftablished to enable us to speak of it in a decifive manner, nor to point out the particular circumstances in which it may be attempted with propriety. But we may here observe, that it cannot, in cafes of difficulty and danger, be performed with an absolute certainty of preferving either the mother or child, from the difficulty of afcertaining the real dimensions of the pelvis, and of the increased space to be gained by the operation.

3. The shape and construction of the child's head, which admits of confiderable diminution by preflure, fufficiently compensate for the want of motion of the bones of the pelvis : For the head is of an oval or fpheroidal figure, and the membranous sutures permit a free play of the cranial bones by the force of labour. But in different fubjects it varies in shape, structure, and folidity. Hence, in patting through the cavity of the pelvis, it will not always be commodiously modelled to fuffer that diminution of its bulk, from preffure, which may be necessary. If, therefore, the volume of the child's head be difproportioned to the diameters of the brim or outlet of the pelvis, or if the long axis of the one be applied in an improper direction to the other, difficulties will occur that will require extraordinary affiftance.

4. It

### Sect. IV. General Observations.

4. It is therefore of the utmost confequence to know the figure, structure, mode of position of the child's head, and the shape and proportions of the different openings of the pelvis; and to remember, that these proportions are reversed in the ovals of the posterior, and inferior apertures; that the depth of the superior part is to the anterior as three to one, and to the states as three to two.

5. These proportions are, however, liable to confiderable variation in different subjects; and the whole pelvis may become so affected, as to have its brim, depth, and inferior aperture, confiderably retrenched and diminissified, either from an original malconformation, from bruiss, postures, &c. or from difease.

6. Those women who appear, from some distortions, to have been subject to rickets, have probably a contracted pelvis; and the probability is greatly strengthened if the lower extremities have suffered.

7. Deformities of the fpine from other caufes do not generally influence the pelvis ; fo that every woman apparently crooked, has not always a laborious and difficult birth.

8. All the different diffortions of the pelvis may be accounted for from the prefiure of the body on the bones previoufly foftened by difeafe, viz. by the prefiure of the upper parts on the fpine, and by that of the whole body on the offa ifchia and pubis.

C 2

CHAP.

Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

# CHAP. II.

30

# FEMALE PARTS of GENERATION.

HE organs of generation, fo called from their use in propagating and increasing the species, are divided into *external* and *internal*.

The external parts are, the mons veneris, the labia externa, the labia interna alæ minores or nymphæ, the clitoris with its glans and præputium, the orifice of the urethra, the os externum, membranous expansion called hymen, carunculæ myrtiformes, Sphincter vaginæ, and glands of the parts.

The internal parts are, the vagina; the uterus, with the ligaments, ovaria, and Fallopian tubes; and the blood veffels and nerves of the parts.

The contiguous parts are, externally, the anus, Sphincter ani, and perinæum; internally, the bladder, urethra, and rectum.

The mons veneris is nothing more than the fkin raifed by a quantity of adipofe fubftance collected under it, that cufhions it up externally in the form of a tumor. From the lower part of which the great *labia* begin, and run downwards, till they are hounded by the perinœum, or by what the French call *fourchette*. In their ftructure they are cellular, but more ligamentous than the mons veneris. Their inner furface is villous and glandular, feparating

# Chap. II. Female parts of Generation.

rating a febacious kind of liquor analogous to that about the corona glandis of the male.

Upon feparating the labia externa, a red projecting body appears, called *clitoris*, composed of two crura, which arife from the lower part of the offa pubis, approach one another, and form the body of the clitoris, whose extremity is its glans, covered with a loose doubling of the skin, called præputium.

The *nymphæ* are placed immediately within the external labia, and are continued downwards and forwards on the anterior fymphyfis pubis nearly as far as the orifice of the urethra. They are productions or folds of the integuments refembling fræna, and very vafcular. When the labia externa are open, they will devaricate; and when fhut, come into contact.

Downwards from between the nymphæ runs a fmooth *foffa*; at the bottom of which is a prominence, in the centre of which is the *orifice* of the *urethra*. Its ufual fituation is nearly opposite to the inferior extremities of the nymphæ.

Below the urethra is the aperture into the vagina, called os externum; which has round its orifice the carunculæ myrtiformes, fuppofed to be the remains of the ruptured hymen (a membrane peculiar to infancy, that furrounds the entry of the vagina in form of a crefcent): But many anatomifts deny that these carunculæ are formed from the lacerated hymen, and maintain that they exist previous to its rupture.

## Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

The *fpincter vagina* is a flat mufcle, coming out infenfibly from the perinæum, and is loft chiefly in the crura clitoridis. In very mufcular fubjects, its fibres run quite round the vagina. There is a plexus of nerves and blood veffels, called *plexus reteformis*, that goes up on the infide of this mufcle, and communicates with the clitoris ; which, of confequence, will be comprefied between it and the penis in coition.

32

The glands of these parts are situated in such a manner, that, upon pressure, a considerable quantity of viscous humour is thrown out in time of coition; so that by many this liquor was thought to be the *semen famineum*.

The structure of these parts renders them all calculated for nearly the fame purpofe, viz. to give titillation in coitu. The clitoris is fituated in the part where it is most exposed to friction by the introduced penis: Its use, therefore, chiefly, is to render the fenfation in coitu more exquifite. These parts, in proportion to their fenfibility, are exceedingly irritable, and fubject to confiderable inflammation and tumefaction even in the eafieft labours. Hence the impropriety and hazard of officious touching in the beginning of labours, while the prefenting part of the child is at a diftance, while the paffage is narrow and tight, and not yet fufficiently relaxed by the lubricating mucus which is afterwards fo plentifully thrown out for the purpose. The orifices of these parts, observing the direction of the facrum and perinæum, do not run sträight out, but downwards and forwards ; by which the vagina,

## Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

vagina, uterus, and rectum, are in lefs danger of protrufion. In the introduction of the catheter, the point fhould therefore be directed, first a little downwards and backwards, then gently raifed forwards and upwards, rather than quite straight.

The vagina, or paffage to the womb, lies immediately under the bladder, and upon the rectum. It is commonly in length about four or five inches : But this differs in different fubjects, and at different ages : As alfo its diameter, which is narrow and contracted in young women, but capable of very confiderable dilatation ; for in virgins it is full of rugæ, but fmoother in married women and those who have borne children. It is composed of a plexus of muscular fibres, and a rugous membrane ; and its ftructure is also nervous and glandular. Its internal coat is continued upwards, and makes the inner covering of the uterus.

The vagina and body of the uterus are connected with the bladder, a good deal higher up than with the rectum.

The vagina leads to the os uteri, which projects a little into that cavity, and advances rather more forward in the lower posterior than in the upper anterior part.

The uterus lies in the middle of the pelvis, loofely, between the rectum and bladder; but its pofition is liable to variation at different periods of life, and is affected by various other circumftances. It is triangular, of the figure of a pear or fmall powder flafk, and generally about three inches long,

# Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

long, fomewhat convex on its fuperior part, and, by preffure, a little flattened below.

34

It is divided into its cervix or collum, and fundus. On being cut open, it appears of a compact folid fubstance, broader at its upper part, and narrower at the neck ; its cavity is very inconfiderable in the unimpregnated state, for the sides of the plane almost come in contact. Though its structure is muscular, its muscular fibres can with difficulty be traced : They appear to be mostly circular; but are very difficult to unravel. Its veffels proceed from the fpermatics and hypogaftrics. The arteries are very fmall in proportion to the veins; which, in time of gestation, are fo much dilated, as to have obtained the name of finufes. Its nerves come from very fmall filaments; and are chiefly furnished from the intercostals, those of the facrum, and the fympathetici maximi. It is also supplied with lymphatic viffels.

The uterine *ligaments* are of two kinds ; the *ligamenta lata*, and the *ligatmenta rotunda*. The former are no more than part of the peritonæum, which, after giving a coat to the uterus, goes out laterally to form these ligaments ; and are therefore only doublings of that membrane, like the mesentery to the intestine. Through these doublings the vessel of the uterus run. They have two folds in their upper part : The anterior contains the Fallopian tubes ; the posterior, the ovaria.

Each of the ligamenta rotunda is a little plexus of mufcular fibres, nerves and veffels, enveloped in a common membrane, in the form of a cord or ligament.

### Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

ament, coming down before the Fallopian tubes, and going out at the rings of the abdominial mufcles to be loft in the groin.

In the anterior plica of the broad ligaments the *Tubæ Fallopianæ* are contained. They have one extremity fixed to the fundus uteri, where the perforation is fo finall it will hardly admit of a hog's briftle; but the diameter gradually enlarges, becoming wider and wider, like a trumpet, till it terminates in a loofe floating extremity called *Morfus Diaboli*. This cavity is not ftraight, but convoluted : When inflated, it feems to be ftrung upon the broad ligament, as the inteftines are upon the mefentery.

The ovaria are two flattened oblong bodies, not very unlike the male testes, fituated at the fides of the uterus, on the posterior part of the ligamenta lata. Their shape and fize are different in different women : Their outer furface is divided by a number of chops; but is fmoother and more uniform in virgins than in married women who have had children. There is little to be observed in their texture, except a number of veffels, and fomething like veficulæ or water bags ; thefe were fuppofed to be the ova, remarkable in the ovaria of quadrupeds. When a woman dies with child, one particular cavity is observed, which was thought to be the calyx from whence the ovum had dropped, and is called corpus luteum : But later phyfiologifts think that these corpora lutea are glands, containing the female femen, which, in the time of coition, burft and throw out their contents into the tube in form

# Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

form of a liquid ; which, when mixed or blended with the feminal fluid of the male, is fuppofed to be conveyed through the tube into the uterus, to become the rudiments of the future fcetus. Most of the plenomena of impregnation correspond with this theory. Fcetuses have been found in the cavity of the abdomen, where there has been no rupture of the uterus ; and bones have made their way through the belly, while the uterus has been found perfectly found.

36

Contiguous to the genital parts are, externally, the anus and perinæum; internally the rectum, urethra, and bladder of urine.

The anus is the orifice of the rectum, which is the centre or axis of the pelvis. It is contracted into rugæ by a plexus of mufcular fibres called *fpbincter ani*, which anfwers nearly the fame purpofe as it does in the male, and is loft in the perinæum, inftead of the bulb of the urethra.

The *rectum* runs in a line, not quite ftraight, behind the vagina and uterus, in the hollow part of the facrum, through the capacity of the pelvis, and is fupported upon the coccyx and muscles below, as in the male.

The *urethra* is about an inch and a half long; has no regular proftrate, like the male; but is fupplied with a number of finall glandular bodies, placed along the whole interior furface.

The *bladder* is fituated over the vagina and uterus immediately behind the pubes ; and is fuppofed to be larger and more capacious than in the other fex.

As the vagina and urethra lie between the rectum and bladder, any diforders in the one will readily bring the other into fympathy.

The perinæum is the feptum or fpace between the os externum vaginæ and the anus. It is chiefly made up of the fphincter ani and vaginæ mufcles, the common integuments, and cellular fubftance. In its natural ftate it does not much exceed an inch in length, but is confiderably ftretched in time of labour.

## CHAP. III.

### Of the MENSES.

BEFORE we proceed to treat of the different theories of Conception and Generation, it will be neceffary to confider a particular phenomenon, that begins to appear in women about the age of puberty, viz. the menftrual flux.

At the age of 13 or 14 years, and nearly at the fame time that the femen begins to form itfelf in the male, a confiderable change happens to the female : For at this time the blood begins to circulate with an increafed force ; the pubes begins to be covered with hair, the breafts to fwell, and the menfes to make their appearance. The veffels of the womb, which in the fœtus tranfuded a thin whitifh liquor, and in the young girl a fort of ferum, begin now to fwell with blood, and to depof-

ite

37

Chap. III.

ite fome of it in the cavity of the uterus. They continue fo to do for fome days, commonly three, four, or five ; when the uterine veffels gradually contract themfelves, and only allow a little ferous moifture to pafs as before, till again, at the end of three or four weeks, they open and difcharge a like quantity of blood. This evacuation continues to return periodically, till about the 45th year, though with fome it continues longer, and with others it ftops foon after the 40th, or between this and the 50th year.

This difcharge from the uterus does not flow in a ftream, but gently drills for three, four, or five days; though most commonly for three only. The quantity generally evacuated is between five and ten ounces.

The periodical returns are not the fame in all women ; which variety chiefly depends on conftitution, manner of life, and climate. But fuch an evacuation, at nearer or more diftant periods, feems effentially neceffary both for health and generation. Where it is either deficient or irregular, bad health is generally the confequence ; and women who have paffed the age of puberty for feveral years, without any appearance of the menftrual difcharge, very generally prove barren.

The caufe of this periodical evacuation, peculiar to the females of the human fpecies, has been a curious and perplexing fubject of inquiry in all ages.

In the infancy of medicine, when fancy more than judgment influenced the theory, it is not furprifing prifing that the moft chimerical reafons should have been given, to account for an appearance fo striking and so important. Thus it was attributed to the influence of the moon, from its periodical appearance; to a ferment in the fluids, when fermentation was introduced to account for every phenomenon. Men, in other views respectable, have exerted all their ingenuity in defence of these theories; but they are now exploded, and the catamenia are supposed to arise from an universal plethora, or a topical congestion: These opinions we shall proceed to examine.

From a superficial view of the several phenomena, it would appear probable that the menses are occasioned by plethora. But this idea of itself is vague, and will not account for all the appearances. By plethora we understand, a larger quantity of blood than is adapted to the capacity of the veffels, either of the whole fystem, or of any particular part. This may depend on the increase of the absolute quantity of the fluids ; or on a constriction of the veffels. It is the former of these that feems to be meant by the advocates for a general plethora ; and the chief arguments feem to be derived from the debility, inactivity, and fwelling of the breafts. The two former, though often depending on plethora, may be produced by many other caufes; fo that no argument can be drawn for them. The last by no means shows an increased quantity of the fluids in general ; it feems much connected with the state of the uterus, and takes place in states of the fystem very difadvantageous

## Chap. III.

difadvantageous for a general fulnefs. We may with fome confidence, therefore, reject an opinion that has many direct arguments against it. For many of the fymptoms are not to be explained by plethora, or by any other fuppofition.

A late and probable opinion is, that "the MEN-SES depend on a TOPICAL CONGESTION." This opinion has been for fome time delivered at the univerfity of Edinburgh by the ingenious Dr. CuL-LEN ; and is fupported, not only by the moft plaufible arguments, but by its confiftency with many other appearances in the human body. We fhall content ourfelves with giving a fhort view of it, which may enable those to form fome judgment who have not had an opportunity of hearing it from himfelf.

He observes, "that the growth of the body depends upon the increase of the quantity of fluids giving occasion to the diftention of the veffels, and thus producing the gradual evolution and full growth of the whole fystem. This evolution does not happen equally in every part of the body at the fame time, but fucceflively according to the different fize and denfity of the feveral veffels determined by the original ftamina. Thus the upper parts of the body first acquire their natural fize, and then the lower extremities. By the fame conftitution it feems to be determined, that the uterus of the human species should not be considerably evolved, till the reit of the body is nearly arrived at its full bulk. But as the veffels of every part, by their diftention and growth, increase in

40

Chap. III.

in denfity, and give thereby more refiftance to their further growth, at the fame time, by the fame refistance, they determine the blood in greater quantity into the parts not yet equally evolved. By this means the whole of the fystem must be fucceffively evolved, till every part is brought to that degree of diffention which is neceffary to bring them to a balance in respect of density and resistance with one another. Upon these principles, there will be a period in the growth of the body, when the veffels of the uterus will be diftended till they are in balance with the reft of the fyftem; and their constitution may be fuch, that their distention may proceed fo far as to open their extremities, terminating in the cavity of the uterus, fo as to pour out blood there; or it may happen, that a certain degree of diftention may be fufficient to irritate and increase the action of the veffels, and thereby to produce an hæmorrhagic effort, which may force the extremities of the veffels, with the fame effect of pouring out blood.

" In either way, he accounts for the first appearance of a flow of blood from the uterus in women. In order to this, he does not fuppofe any more of a general plethora in the fystem, than what is constantly neceffary to the fucceffive evolution of the feveral parts of it; and he proceeds upon the fupposition, that the evolution of each particular part must especially depend upon the plethora, or increased congestion in its proper vessels. Thus he fupposes it to happen with respect to the uterus; but as its plethoric state, he observes, produces an evacu-

41

D 2

ation

### Chap. III.

ation of blood from its veffels, this evacuation must empty thefe veffels more especially, and put them again into a relaxed state with respect to the rest of the fystem. This emptied and relaxed state of the vessels of the uterus will give occasion to a new congestion of blood in them, till they are again brought to that degree of diffention that may either force their extremities, or produce a new hæmorrhagic effort, that may have the fame effect. Thus an evacuation of blood from the uterus, being once begun by the caufes before mentioned, it must, by the operation of the fame causes, return after a certain period, and must continue to do fo till particular circumstances occasion a confiderable change in the conftitution of the uterus. What determines the periods of these returns to be nearly in the fpace of a month, he cannot exactly explain; but fuppofes it to depend upon a certain balance between the veficls of the uterus and those of the other parts of the body. This must determine the first periods; and when it does fo, it cannot be understood, that a confiderable increase or diminution of the quantity of blood in the whole fyftem will have but little effect in increasing or diminishing the quantity distributed to the uterus. It may also be further observed, that when the evacuation has been repeated for fome time at regular periods, it may be supposed that the power of babit, which fo readily takes place in the animal fystem, may have a great share in determining the periodical motions of the uterus to be with great regularity, though in the mean time confiderable changes

## Gravid UTERUS.

changes may have happened with refpect to the whole fystem.

Chap. IV.

This theory, though still liable to objections, feems, however, as rational as any opinion that has yet been advanced : Nor shall we ever perhaps be able clearly to investigate the secret principles upon which this, and many other phenomena of the animal economy, equally intricate and mysterious, depend.

### CHAP. IV.

## Of the Gravid UTERUS.

I HIS fubject comprehends the theory of conception; the ftructure and increase of the ovum in early gestation; the evolutions of the germ in its different states of embryo and foctus; the contents of the gravid uterus in advanced gestation, and changes which the uterine system suffers during the progress; the mode of circulation between the mother and foctus, and within the dody of the foctus, its peculiarities, &c. and some subjects connected with gestation, as extrauterine conception, superfactation, and the generation of monstructure.

SECTION

44

## SECTION I.

Chap. IV.

### Of CONCEPTION.

THE theory of conception is as intricate and obfcure as the caufe of the periodical evacuation of the catamenia ; and many circumftances relating to generation will, perhaps, ever remain a myftery. The different hypothefes fuggefted on the fubject may, however, be referred to the following :

I. To those who think that the rudiments of the foetus are contained in the mother.

II. To those who are of opinion that they exist in the male.

III. To those who imagine the fœtus refultsfrom an union of both.

That each of these systems has had its feveral fupporters and antagonists, will not be furprising, when we consider the obscurity of the fubject, as well as the extent of learning and brilliancy of imagination which have extinguished the feveral combatants. HARVEY, our illustrious countryman, belongs to the first class; the acute LEEUWENHOEK, who perceived living animals, or bodies which refembled them, in the semen masculinum, has added lustre to the second; and the Count de BUF-FON, whose ingenuity and acuteness are distinguishable even in an enlightened nation, is the chief supporter of the third opinion.

We shall confider, at some length, their several systems

## Of Conception.

fystems in another place ; it is enough, at prefent, to obferve, that the pride of science, and brilliancy of imagination, have been equally unfuccessful. To elude difficulties which they cannot conquer, modern philosophers have endeavoured to transfer the question ; and by supposing the animal already to exist complete in its several parts, but of an astonishing minuteness, have rather laboured to show by what means it is animated, and by what affistances evolved.

This view, when extended to fucceffive generations, at first starties the modest inquirer by its apparent abfurdity, and perplexes the moderate calculator. It, however, is not more contradictory than many physiological positions which have never been controverted : and it is fome addition to its credit, that it is supported by BONNET and HAL-LER. On this foundation, which is fupported alfo by the authority of HARVEY, the principle of animation must be the semen masculinum ; and it is not entirely without reason, that BONNET confiders it as the first and chief support of the foetus : But an extensive period is required to evolve the feveral very intricate organs of which the human frame confifts .- The embryo is, at first, almost entirely vegetative : It adhers to the fundus uteri, and extracts the fluids of its mother without any exertions that are peculiarly its own. But it foon fhows fome marks of animation. Its heart is observed to beat : It feems to prepare fluids for its own purpofes, and to feparate those which are no longer beneficial : In short, it acquires a distinct system ; from

Sect. I.

from part of which it is fupplied with the original portion of its fluids; and which it, in its turn, fupplies with the fame fluids more highly elaborated, and more carefully prepared. But this rather belongs to the hiftory of the ovum, which we fhall next confider.

## SECTION II.

## STRUCTURE of the OVUM in early GESTATION.

WHEN the germ is conveyed into the uterus, impregnation is faid to take place. The ovum, foon after its introduction, adheres to fome part of the internal furface of the uterus : At first it appears like a fmall vehicle, flightly attached ; and gradually increases in bulk, till it apparently comes in contact with the whole cavity of the fundus.

The embryo, or unformed foetus, with placenta, umbilical cord, membranes, and waters, in early gestation, constitute the ovum ; which then appears like a thickened fless mass, the more external lamellæ and other parts, which are afterwards feparate and distinct, being blended and jumbled in such a manner that they cannot be readily distinguished or traced.

In the progress of gestation, the external lamella, or membranous surface, by stretching, grows thinner; the cavity which contains the rudiments of the foetus becomes more apparent; and then a thick vascular part on the outside of the chorion, called

46

Sect. II. Ovum in early Gestation.

called *placenta*, can be readily diftinguished from the membranous portion of the ovum.

47

The external membranous part of the ovum (or bag which contains in its cavity the embryo, funis, and watry fluid in which the embryo floats) is originally composed of three coats : The internal lamella, or that next the foetus, is called amnics ; the next is the true corion ; and the external is called the falfe or spongy chorion. But it is supposed to derive an extraordinary lamella immediately from the uterus, which constitutes the external covering of the ovum. This production, which is fuppofed to be entirely formed by a continuation of the internal membrane of the uterus, is at first loofely fpread over the ovum, and afterwards comes in contact with the false chorion. These two lamellæ, which form the external vafcular furface of the ovum, are much thicker than the internal membranes of the true chorion and amnios; and the proportion which they bear to the other parts is fo great, that, in early conception, the mafs of the ovum is chiefly composed of them. Dr. Ruysch called this exterior coat the tunica filamentofa; more modern authors, the false or spongy chorion. But Dr. Hunter has found the fpongy chorion to confift of two diftinet layers : That which lines the uterus he stiles membrana caduca or decidua, becaufe it is caft off after delivery; the portion which covers the ovum decidua reflexa, because it is reflected from the uterus upon the ovum, forming the connecting medium between them. The portion which covers the ovum is a complete membrane.

### Chap. IV.

brane, like the true chorion and amnios : But that which immediately lines the uterus is imperfect or deficient, being perforated with three foramina, viz. two fmall ones, corresponding with the infertion of the tubes at the fundus uteri ; and a larger ragged perforation opposite to the orificium uteri.\*

Thus, according to Dr. Hunter, the embryo, on its first formation in the ovum, and the foetus during the whole time of gestation, is inclosed in four membranes, viz. the double, false, or spongy chorion, called membrana decidua, and decidua reflexa; the true chorion, and the amnois, which include a fluid called the *liquor amnii*, in which the embryo floats.

The true chorion and the amnios are decidedly organized membranes, containing veffels, and compofed of regular layers of fibres. The decidua, and decidua reflexa, differ in appearance, and feem torefemble thofe inorganic fubftances which connectinflamed vifcera. If they be original membranes, and only vifible from their evolution and increase, it is not eafy to conceive how the ovum gets behind them, fince the Fallopian tubes are not covered by them. We are therefore inclined to adopt an opinion fuggested first by Mr. Falconer and Mr. Crookss, and rendered probable by the experiments of Signor Scarpa, "That they are entirely composed of an infpisfated coagulable lymph," in a manner that we shall have occasion to explain.

Between the amnion and chorion a quantity of gelatinous \* See Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxxiv. fig. 5 and 6.

## Sect. II. Ovum in early Gestation.

gelatinous fluid is contained in the early months : and a fmall bag, or white fpeck, is then obferved on the amnion, near the infertion of the umbilical cord. It is filled with a white liquor, of a thick milky confiftence ; and is called *veficula umbilicalis*, *veficula alba* or *lactea* : It communicates with the umbilical cord by a fmall funis, which is made up of an artery and vein. This veficle, and duct or tube leading from it, are only confpicuous in the early months ; and afterwards become tranfparent, and of confequence invifible.\* Their ufe is not yet underftood.

Though the bag, or external parts of the conception, at first form a large proportion of the ovum in comparison of the embryo or fœtus, in advanced gestation the proportions are reversed. An ovum between the eighth and ninth week after conception, is nearly about the fize of a hen's egg, while the embryo fcarcely exceeds the weight of a fcruple: At three months, the former increases beyond the magnitude of a goofe's egg, the weight above eight ounces; but the foetus does not then amount to three ounces : At fix months, the fœtus weighs twelve or thirteen ounces, and the placenta and membranes only feven or eight: At eight months, the foctus generally weighs fomewhat more than five pounds, the fecundines little more than one pound : At birth, the foctus weighs from fix or feven to nine pounds, which it rarely exceeds ; H.

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's elegant Plates of the Gravid Uterus, Pl. xxxiv. fig. 2. ceeds ;\* but the placenta feldom increases much in bulk from between the seventh and eighth month.

Having defcribed the ovum in early geftation, we fhall next take a view of the germ; trace the progrefs of the embryo and fœtus; then refume the fubject of the ovum, to explain the ftructure of the membranes, placenta, &c. in advanced geftation, and point out the most remarkable changes which the uterus fuffers during impregnation.

#### SECTION III.

### EVOLUTION of the FOETUS.

THERE can be little doubt that all the parts of an animal exift completely in the germ, though their extreme minuteness and fluidity for some time conceal them from our fight. In a state of progression, some of them are much earlier conspicuous than others.

The embryo, in its original ftate, is probably entirely fibrous and nervous, and thefe primary parts feem to contain, in a fmall fcale, all the others which are afterwards to be progreffively evolved. Of the former the heart and liver, of the latter the brain and fpinal medulla, first become confpicuous : For the fpine or carina of the embryo is

\* Natura fibi femper constans manet, consuetum maturorum fœtuum pondus esse inter 6 et 7 libras civiles medium; rarius 9 libras excedere.-Henr. Aug. Wrisbergii Obs. Anatomicæ, &c. Goettingæ, 1779.

## Sect. III. Evolution of the Fatus.

is formed fome time before any veftige of extremities begin to fprout. The encephalon, or head, and its appendages, first appear ; then the thoracic vifcera ; next, the abdominal : At length the extremities gradually shoot out ; the superior first, then the inferior : And, by flow and infensible gradation, the beautiful and admirable structure of the whole complicated softem is evolved.

As foon as the embryo has acquired fufficient confiftence to be the fubject of any obfervation, a little moving point, which is the heart, difcovers itfelf. Nothing, however, but general circumftances relating to the particular order and progrefs of the fucceffive germination or evolution of the vifcera, extremities, vafcular fyftem, and other parts of the human fœtus, can be afcertained, as it is beyond the power of anatomical inveftigation.

It is alfo exceedingly difficult to determine the age or proportional growth of the fœtus. The judgment we form will be liable to confiderable variation : 1ft, From the uncertainty of fixing the period of pregnancy ; 2dly, from the difference of a fœtus of the fame age in different women, and in the fame woman in different pregnancies ; and, laftly, Becaufe the fœtus is often retained *in utero*, for fome time after the extinction of its life.

The progrefs of the fœtus appears to be much quicker in the early than latter months : But the proportional increase is attended with difficulty in the calculation ; for this, among other reasons, that we have not an opportunity of knowing the magnitude or weight of the same fœtus in different months.

## months. It will also, probably, be materially influenced by the health, constitution, and mode of life, of the parent.

A fœtus of four weeks is near the fize of a common fly; it it foft, mucilaginous, feems to hang by its belly, and its bowels are only covered by a transparent membrane. At fix weeks, the confiftence is still gelatinous, the fize about that of a small bee, the head larger than the reft of the body, and the extremities then begin to fhoot out. At twelve weeks, it is near three inches long, and its formation pretty diftinct.\* At four months, the foetus measures above five inches ; at five months, between fix and feven inches; at fix months, the foetus is perfect in all its external parts, and commonly in length about eight, or between eight and nine inches ; at feven months, it is between eleven and twelve inches ; at eight months, about fourteen or fifteen inches; and at full time, from eighteen to twenty two or twenty three inches. But these calculations, for the above reasons, mult be very uncertain.

### SECTION IV.

### CONTENTS of the Gravid UTERUS in advanced GESTATION.

THESE confift of the Fœtus, Umbilical Cord, Placenta, Membranes, and Contained Fluid. We have

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's elegant Plates of the Gravid Uterus, the Works of Dr. Harvey, De Graaf, Malpighi, Haller, &c.

## Sect. IV. In advanced Gestation.

have already traced the progress of the foetus; and shall proceed to describe the other parts of the ovum in advanced gestation, as just now enumerated.

#### UMBILICAL CORD.

THE fœtus is connected to the placenta by the umbilical cord, or navel ftring; which may be defined, "a long vafcular rope, composed of two arteries and a vein, covered with coats derived from the membranes, and diftended with a quantity of vifcid gelatinous fubftance to which the bulk of the cord is chiefly owing.

The cord always arifes from the centre of the child's belly, but its point of infertion in the cake is variable. Its fhape is feldom quite cylindrical; and its veffels are fometimes twifted or coiled, fometimes formed into longitudinal fulci. Its diameter is commonly about the thickness of an ordinary finger, and its length fufficient to admit the birth of the child with fafety, though the placenta should adhere at the fundus uteri. In length and thicknefs, however, it is liable to confiderable variation. The extremity next the foctus is generally ftrongest; and is somewhat weaker and more flender next the placenta, according to its place of infertion; which, though commonly not far from the centre, is fometimes towards the very edge. This fuggefts an important advice to practitioners,

to

Chap. IV.

to be cautious of pulling the rope to extract the placenta when they feel the fenfation of its fplitting as it were into two divisions, which will proportionally weaken its refistance, and render it liable to be ruptured with a very flight degree of force in pulling.—The use of the cord is to connect the foetus to the cake, to convey the nutritious fluid from the mother to the child, and to return what is not employed.

#### PLACENTA.

THE Placenta, Cake, or After birth, is a thick, foft, vafcular mafs, connected to the foetus by the funis umbilicalis, and to the uterus by means of the fpongy chorion, as already explained. It differs in fhape and fize; it is thickeft at the centre, and gradually becomes thinner towards the edges, where the membranes go off all round, making a complete bag or involucrum to furround the waters, funis, and child.

Its fubftance is chiefly vafcular, and probably in fome degree glandular. The ramifications of the veffels are very minute which are unravelled by maceration, and, when injected, exhibit a moft beautiful appearance refembling the bufhy tops of a tree. It has an external convex, and an internal concave, furface. The former is divided into a number of fmall lobes and fiffures, by means of which its adhefion to the uterus is more firmly fecured. This lobulated appearance is moft remarkable when the cake has been rafhly feparated from the

## Sect. IV. In advanced Gestation.

the uterus; for the membrana decidua, or connecting membrane between it and the uterus, being then torn, the most violent and alarming hæmorrhages frequently enfue.

The internal concave furface of the placenta is loofely covered with the amnion, and by the chorion more immediately and intimately. From this internal furface arife innumerable ramifications of veins and arteries, which inofculate and anaftomofe with one another; and at laft the different branches unite, and form the *funis umbilicalis*.

The afterbirth adheres to every part of the internal furface of the uterus, as at the posterior and anterior fuperior parts, laterally ; and fometimes, though more rarely, part of the cake extends over the *orificium uteri* ; from whence, when the orifice begins to dilate, the most frightful and dangerous floodings arife. But the most common place of attachment of the cake is from the fuperior part of the cervix to the fundus.

Twins, triplets, &c. have their placenta fometimes feparate and fometimes adhering together. When the placentæ adhere, they have generally the chorion in common; but each fœtus has its diftinct amnion. They are commonly joined together, either by an intervening membrane, or by the furfaces being contiguous to one another; and fometimes the veffels of the one cake anaftomofe with those of the other.

The human placenta, according to Dr. Hunter, is fimilar in ftructure to that of quadrupeds; and feems to be composed of two distinct fystems of parts,

## Chap. IV.

parts, a fpongy or cellular, and a vafcular fubftance. It has of confequence two diffinct fets of veffels. The fpongy or cellular part, formed by the decidua, is derived from the mother; and, if filled with injection, will increase the placenta to nearly twice its ordinary thickness; the more internal vafcular part belongs entirely to the fœtus, and can only be injected from the cord, as the spongy part by filling the veffels of the uterus.— This will be better understood when the mode of circulation between the parent and child is explained.

#### MEMBRANES.

THESE confift, externally, of two layers of the fpongy chorion, called decidua, and decidua reflexa; internally, of the true chorion and the amnion .--They form a pretty ftrong bag, commencing at the edge of the cake; going round the whole circumference, and lining the internal furface of the womb. When feparated from the uterus, this membranous bag is flender and yielding, and its texture readily deftroyed by the impulse of the contained fluid, the preffure of the child, or of the finger in touching; but in its natural state, while it lines the womb, and is in close contact with its furface, the membranous bag is fo tough and ftrong as to give a confiderable degree of refiftance. It is alio ftrengthened in proportion to the different layers of which it is composed, whose structure we shall proceed to explain more particularly.

1. The Membrana Decidua, or that lamella of the

56

## Sect. IV. In advanced Gestation.

the fpongy falfe chorion which is in immediate contact with the uterus, is originally very thick and fpongy, and exceeding vafcular, particularly where it approaches the placenta. At first it is loofely, as it were, fpread over the ovum; and the intervening fpace is filled with a quantity of gelatinous fubstance. It gradually becomes more and more attenuated by ftretching, and approaches nearer to the interior lamella of the decidua, called *decidua reflexa*; and about the fifth month the two layers come in contact, and adhere fo as to become apparently one membrane.\*

2. Decidua Reflexa. In its ftructure and appearance it is fimilar to the former, being rough, ileecy, and vafcular, on its external furface; internally, finoother, and perforated with a number of fmall foramina, which are the orifices of veffels that open into this internal furface. In advanced geftation it adheres intimately to the former membrane, and is with difficulty feparated when the double decidua comes off entire; but the outer lamella more commonly adheres to the uterus after the placenta and other membranes are expelled, and is afterwards caft off with the cleanfings.

The decidua reflexa becomes thicker and more vafcular as it approaches the placenta, and is then blended with its fubftance, conftituting the cellular or *maternal* part of the cake, as it is termed by Dr. Hunter. The other or more internal part belongs to the fœtus, and is ftyled the *fætal* part of the placenta. The

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxvii. fig. 2, Pl. xxix. fig. 1, 2, 4, 5. Pl. xxxi. fig. 1, 2, &c. The *double decidua* is opake in comparison of the other membranes; the blood veffels are derived from the uterus, and can be readily traced into it. Dr. Hunter fuppofes that the double decidua lines the uterus nearly in the fame manner as the peritonæum does the cavity of the abdomen, and that the ovum is inclosed within its duplicature as within a double nightcape. On this fuppofition the ovum must be placed on the outfide of this membrane, which is not very readily to be comprehended; unlefs we adopt Signor Scarpa's opinion already mentioned, and fuppofe it to be originally entirely composed of " an infpiffated coagulable lymph."

3. The *true chorion*, or that connected with the amnion, is the firmeft, fmootheft, and most tranfparent of all the membranes, except the amnios; and, when feparated from it, has a confiderable degree of transparency. It adheres pretty closely to the internal furface of the cake, which it covers immediately under the amnios, and gives alfo a coat to the umbilical cord. It is connected to the amnion by means of a gelatinous fubftance, and is eafily feparated from it.

4. The *amnion*, or internal membrane, forms the external coat of the umbilical cord. This internal lamella of the membranous bag is by much the most thin, attenuated, and transparent of the whole; and its veffels are so delicate, that they can hardly be discovered; their diameters are so so finall, as to be incapable in their natural state of admitting globules of red blood. It is, however, firmer

## Sect. IV. In advanced Gestation

firmer and stronger than the chorion, and gives the greatest resistance in the breaking of the membranes.

The fmall bag, called *veficula umbilicalis*, formerly defcribed, and only confpicuous in the early months from its fituation, is placed between the amnion and chorion, near the attachment of the cord ; and, from the colour of its contents, has been miftaken for the urachus : But there is no allantois in the human fubject.

The allantois in quadrupeds is an oblong membranous fac, or pouch, placed between the chorion and amnion. This membrane communicates with the urachus, which in brutes is open, and tranfmits the urine from the bladder to the allantois.

5. The waters are contained within the amnion, and are called the liquor amnii. They are pureft, clearest, and most limpid in the first months ; acquiring a colour and becoming fomewhat ropy, towards the latter end. They vary in different fubjects, both in regard to confiftence and quantity; and, after a certain period, they proportionally diminish as the woman advances in her pregnancy. This liquor does not, in any refpect, refemble the white of an egg; it is generally faltifh, and therefore unfit for the nutrition of the child; fome of it may perhaps be abforbed by the foetus, but the child is chiefly nourifhed by the navel ftring. In the early months, the organs are not fit for fwallowing ; and monfters are fometimes born alive, where fuch organs are altogether wanting.

Chap. IV.

Water is fometimes collected between the chorion and amnion, or between the lamellæ of the chorion. This is called the *falfe water* : It is generally in much fmaller quantity than the true water ; and, without detriment to the woman, may flow at any time of pregnancy.

Having defcribed the contents of the gravid uterus, let us confider the changes which that organ fuffers during the progrefs of geftation, and explain the manner of circulation between the parent and foetus, and within the body of the foetus: We fhall then enumerate the most remarkable peculiarities of the *non natus*; and conclude the fubject with a few observations on Superfortation, extra-uterine Conception, and the Generation of Monsters.

## SECTION V.

## CHANGES of the UTERINE SYSTEM from IM-PREGNATION.

THOUGH the uterus gradually encreafes in fize from the moment of conception till full time, and although its diftention is proportioned to that of the ovum, with regard to its contents, it is, ftrictly fpeaking, never completely diftended : For, in early geftation, they are entirely confined to the fundus; and, at full time, the finger can be paffed for fome way within the orificium uteri without touching any part of the membranes.\* Again, though

\* See Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxxi. fig. 1.

## Sect. V. Changes from Impregnation.

though the capacity of the uterus increafes, yet it is not mechanically ftretched, for the thicknefs of its fides does not diminifh. The increafed fize feems, therefore, to depend on a proportional quantity of fluids fent to that part, nearly in the fame way the fkin of a child, though it fuffers fo great diftention, does not become thinner, but preferves its ufual thicknefs.

This is proved from feveral inftances of extra ulterine fœtufes, where the uterus, though there were no contents, was nearly of the fame fize, from the additional quantity of fluids transmitted, as if the ovum had been contained within its cavity.— Boehmerus\* relates the fame circumstance, without attempting to explain it, in the history of a cafe of extra uterine conception in the fifth month. The uterus is painted of a confiderable fize, though the fœtus was contained in the ovarium.

The gravid uterus is of different fize in different women; and will vary according to the bulk of the fœtus and involucra. The fituation alfo varies according to the increase of its contents, and the position of the body. For the first two or three months, the cavity of the fundus is triangular as before impregnation; but as the uterus stretches, it gradually acquires a more rounded form. In general, the uterus never rifes directly upwards, but inclines a little obliquely; most F commonly

\* Vide Boehmeri Obf. Anatom. Rarior. Fasciculus notabil. circa uterum human. Observatio de Conceptione ovaria, tabula prima.

commonly to the right fidet : Its position is never, however, fo oblique as to prove the fole caufe either of preventing or retarding delivery.

Though confiderable changes are occafioned by the gradual diftention of the uterus, it is difficult to judge of pregnancy from appearances in the early months. For the first three months, the os tincæ feels fmooth and even, and its orifice is nearly as finall as in the virgin ftate. When any difference can be perceived, it will confift in the increafed length of the projecting tubercle of the uterus, and the fhortening of the vagina from the defcent of the fundus uteri through the pelvis .--This change in the position of the uterus, by which the projecting tubercle appears to be lengthened, and the vagina proportionally fhortened, chiefly happens from the third to the fifth month. From this period the cervix begins to ftretch and be diftended, first at the upper part ; and then the os tincæ begins alfo to fuffer confiderable changes in ts figure and appearance. The tubercle fhortens, and the orifice expands : But, during the whole term of gestation, the mouth of the uterus is strongly cemented with a ropy mucus, which lines it and the cervix, and begins to be difcharged on the approach of labour. In the laft weeks, when the cervix uteri is completely diffended, the uterine orifice begins to form an eliptical tube, instead of a fiffure; and fometimes, efpecially when the parietes of the abdomen are relaxed by repeated pregnancy, difappears entirely, and is without the reach

+ See Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. i. iii. & iv.

# Sect. V. Changes from Impregnation.

reach of the finger in touching. Hence the os uteri is not placed in the direction of the axis of the womb, as has generally been fuppofed.

The progreffive increase of the abdominal tumor, from the stretching of the fundus, affords a more decifive mark of the existence and period of pregnancy than any others; and the progress is nearly as follows:

About the fourth, or between the fourth and fifth month, the fundus uteri begins to rife above the pubes or brim of the pelvis, and the cervix to be fomewhat distended. In the fifth month, the belly fwells like a ball with the skin tense, the fundus extends about half way between pubes and navel, and the neck is fenfibly fhortened. In the feventh month, the fundus, or fuperior part of the uterine tumor, advances as far as the umbilicus ; and the cervix is then nearly three fourths diftended. In the eighth, it reaches midway between the navel and fcrobiculus cordis ; and, in the ninth, to the fcrobiculus itfelf, the neck then being entirely diftended ; which, with the os tincæ, become the weakest parts of the uterus. Thus at fulltime the uterus occupies all the umbilical and hypogastric regions : Its shape is almost pyriform, that is, more rounded above than below, and having a stricture on that part which is furrounded by the brim of the pelvis.\*

During the progrefs of diffention, the fubstance of the uterus becomes much loofer, of a fofter texture, and more vafcular than before conception; and \* Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xvi. and the diameter of its veins is fo much enlarged that they have acquired the name of *finufes*. They obferve a more direct courfe than the arteries, which run in a ferpentine manner through its whole fubftance, and anaftomofe with one another, particularly at that part where the placenta is attached : It is in this part alfo that the vafcular ftructure is most confpicuous.

The arteries pafs from the uterus through the decidua, and open into the fubftance of the placenta in an oblique direction. The veins alfo open into the placenta; and by injecting these veins from the uterus with wax, the whole spongy or maternal part of the placenta will be filled.\*

The mulcular ftructure of the gravid uterus is extremely difficult to be traced with any exactnefs. In the wombs of women who die in labour, or foon after delivery, fibres running in various directions are obfervable more or lefs circular.

These seems to arise from three diffinct origins, viz. from the place where the placenta adheres, and from the aperture or orifice of each of the tubes; but it is almost impossible to demonstrate regular plans of fibres continued any length without interruption.

The appendages of the uterus fuffer alfo confiderable changes; for the tubes, ovaries, and ligaments, gradually go off below the fundus as it ftretches, and at full time are almost entirely obliterated. At full time, especially in a first pregnancy,

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. x. fig. 1 & 1; Fl. xv. fig. 1, &c.

# Sect. V. Changes from Impregnation.

nancy, when the womb rifes higher than in fubfequent impregnations, the ligamenta rotunda are confiderably stretched; and to this cause those pains are probably owing which strike from the belly downwards in the direction of these vascular ropes, which are often very painful and diffreffing towards the latter end of gestation. Again, as the uterus, which is chiefly enlarged towards the fundus, at full time stretches into the cavity of the abdomen without any fupport, leaving the broad ligaments below the most bulky part, we can readily fee, that by pulling at the umbilical cord to deliver the placenta, before the uterus is fufficiently contracted, the fundus may bepulled down through the mouth of the womb, even though no great violence be employed. This is ftyled the inverfion of the uterus ; and is a very dreadful, and generally fatal, accident. It is the confequence only of ignorance or temerity; and can fcarcely happen but from violence, or from an officious intrufion on the work of nature, by pulling at the rope while the woman is faint or languid, and the uterus in a state of atony.

In fome rare inftances, the force of labour which propels the child where the cord is flort naturally, or rendered fo by circumvolutions round the body of the child, may, when the placenta adheres to the fundus uteri, bring it down fo near the os tineæ, that little force would afterwards be fufficient to complete the inverfion. This fuggefts a precaution, that in the above circumftances, if flrong labour pains flould continue, or a conftant bearing  $F_2$  down down enfue, after the delivery of the child, the practice of pulling by the cord fhould be carefully avoided, and the hand of the operator be prudently conducted within the uterus, to feparate the adhefion of the cake, and guard against the hazard of inversion.\*

The ovaria alfo fuffer fome change from pregnancy.

A roundifh figure of a yellow colour appears in one of them, called by anatomifts the *corpus luteum*; and in cafes of twins, a corpus luteum often appears in each ovarium. It was imagined to be the calyx ovi ; and is obferved to be a gland from whence the female fluid or germ is ejected. In early geftation this cicatrix is most confpicuous, when a cavity is obvious, which afterwards collapfes.

If the ovarium be injected in the latter months, the corpus luteum will appear to be composed chiefly of veffels. A portion of it, however, in the centre, will not be filled ; from which it is, with fome reason, suspected that it is a cavity, or that it contains a substance not yet organised.

## SECTION

\* Of feven unhappy cafes of inverted uterus where I have been called within feveral years, the confequence of ignorance or temerity of the practitioner, in one fingle inflance only the woman furvived the flocking accident. The other women had generally expired before any attempt could be made to relieve them.

+ Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl, v. Pl. xv. fig. 5. Pl. xxix. fig. 3. and Pl. xxxi. fig. 3.

## Sect. VI. Circulation in Mother and Fatus.

#### SECTION VI.

### MANNER of CIRCULATION between the MOTH-ER and FOETUS.

AFTER many disputes on this subject, it is now generally allowed, that the communication between the parent and child is carried on entirely by means of the placenta, whole spongy furface adheres to the internal furface of the womb, and receives the finer part of the arterial blood of the mother by abforption. No anastomoses of blood vessels between them have yet been clearly shown by the experiments of any physiologist : nor has any coloured injection been pushed from the uterus into the interior valcular part of the cake, nor from the fœtus or umbilical veffels into the cellular part, except by the force of extravafation. This cellular part of the placenta is probably derived from the decidua; and is not a spongy inorganic substance, merely intended for the attachment of the cake ; but probably a regularly conftructed and organized part belonging to the mother. The cells, therefore, cannot be filled by injection from the umbilical veffels, though an injection will readily pass from the veffels of the uterus.

We find the fame structure obtain in cows, . where the cellular can be easily separated from the vascular part, and the distinct property of each ascertained.

As the structure of the cellular part of the placenta is somewhat similar to that of the more simple glands, it may be reasonably inferred, that it

is

67

## Chap. IV.

is intended for other purpofes befides merely abforbing blood, and conveying it to the umbilical veffels of the child. It feems probable, therefore, that an operation fimilar to fecretion is carried on in the placenta; that the veins and arteries of the foetus, in the vafcular part of the cake, are continuous: and that abforbents arife in the follicles, which foon terminate in veins. From this view it appears, that the placenta is not only the connecting medium between the mother and child, intended for conveying and returning the nutritious fluid from the one to the other, but alfo changes and prepares it, in a particular manner, for circulating through the minute veffels of the delicate fœtus.

This mode of circulation is admirably well contrived for the prefervation of the child from difeafes which would otherwife be communicated from the mother. If the mutual communication were kept up by continuous veffels, the foetus would conftantly be in danger of fuffering when the mother's circulation was accelerated or otherwife difturbed.

## SECTION VII.

#### CIRCULATION in the FOETUS.

THE finer part of the arterial blood of the mother, transmitted in the manner just now mentioned, from the uterus to the placenta, and conveyed

# Sect. VII. Polition of the Fatus.

veyed along the umbilical cord to the fœtus for its fupport and increase, circulates in the system of the non natus in the following manner.

The blood paffes directly from the placenta into the umbilical vein ; which, running along the funis, perforates the belly of the foctus, and enters under the liver, where it divides into two branches, nearly at half a right angle. One of thefe branches, called the ductus venofus, carries part of this liquor immediately to the lower vena cava .---The other carries the reft to the vena portarum; where after circulating through the liver, it alfo gets into the vena cava, and fo to the heart : But the circulation here is carried on without any neceffity for the lungs being dilated. For fœtufes have an oval hole open between the two auricles of the heart, and a large communicating canal, called canalis arteriofus, going between the pulmonary artery and aorta; which two paffages allow the reft of this circulating fluid, that returns by the cava fuperior, to be transmitted to the aorta, without paffing through the lungs.

The blood is returned from the foetus by the arteria umbilicales, which take their rife fometimes from the trunk of the aorta, and fometimes from the iliac arteries of the foetus; and, running by the external fides of the bladder, afcend to go out at the navel.

Thus there are three circulations belonging to the foetus, viz. one between the uterus and placenta, by abforption ; one between the placenta and

### Gravid UTERUS.

#### Chap. IV.

and fœtus, by a continuation of veffels through the cord; and one within the fœtus itfelf.

# SECTION VIII.

# POSITION of the FOETUS IN UTERO.

THE foetus is commodioufly adapted to the cavity of the uterus, and defcribes an oblong or oval figure ; its feveral parts being collected together in fuch a manner as to occupy the least possible fpace. The fpine is rounded, the head reclines forward towards the knees, which are drawn up to the belly, while the heels are drawn backwards towards the breech, and the hands and arms are folded round the knees and legs. The head of the child is generally downwards. This does not proceed, as was commonly alledged, from the funis not being exactly in the middle of the child's body, for it is not fuspended by the funis : The reafon is, becaufe the fuperior parts are much larger and heavier in proportion than the inferior .-When other parts prefent, it feems owing to the motion of the child altering its figure when the waters are much diminished in quantity, or to circumvolutions of the cord : When the position is once altered, it becomes confined or locked in the uterus, and cannot eafily refume its original posture.

As the figure of the foctus is oval, and the head naturally falls to the most depending part of the uterus,

# Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fatus.

uterus, the vertex, generally points to the os tincæ, with the ears diagonally in the pelvis between the pubes and facrum. The fœtus is mechanically difpofed to affume this position from its peculiar figure and conftruction, particularly by the bulk of the head and articulation with the neck, by the action of its muscles, and by the fhape and conftruction of the cavity in which it is contained.

#### SECTION IX.

#### PECULIARITIES of the FOETUS.

THE fœtus, both in external figure and internal structure, differs materially, in many striking circumstances, from the adult. It is sufficient for our present purpose to mention a few particulars.

The head is very large in proportion to the reft of the body; the cranial bones are foft and yielding and the futures not yet united: fo that the bulk of the head may be diminifhed in every direction, and its paffage confequently be rendered more commodious. The bones of the trunk and extremities, and all the articulations, are alfo remarkably flexible. All the apophyfes are epiphyfes; even the heads and condyles and brims of cavities, inftead of bone, are of a foft cartilaginous confiftence.

The brain, fpinal marrow, and whole glandu-

lar as well as nervous and fanguiferous fyftems, are confiderably larger in proportion in the fœtus than in the adult. It has a gland fituated in the fore part of the cheft between the laminæ of the mediaftinum, called the *thymus*. The liver and kidnies are much larger in proportion ; and the latter are divided into a number of fmall lobes, as in the brute.

The fœtus also differs in several circumstances from a child who has breathed.

The cavity of the thorax is lefs in proportion than after refpiration. The lungs are fmaller, more compact, of a red colour like the liver, and will fink in water ; but putrefaction, and a particular emphyfema, as in difeafes of cattle, and blowing into them, will make them fwim : Which fhould prevent us from haftily determining, from this circumftance, whether a child has breathed or not ; which we are often called on to do. Neither does their finking prove that the child never breathed ; for a child may die, or be ftrangled in the birth, or immediately after, before the lungs are fully inflated.

The arterial and venous fystems are also different from that of the child. Hence the difference in the manner of circulation already taken notice of.

# SECTION

#### Sect. X. Subjects connected with Gestation.

## SECTION X.

#### Some SUBJECTS connected with GESTATION.

#### I. SUPERFORTATION.

SOON after impregnation takes place, the cervix and orificium uteri become entirely clofed up by means of a thick vifcid gluten : The internal cavity is alfo lined by the external membrane of the ovum, which attaches itfelf to the whole internal furface of the fundus uteri : The Fallopian tubes alfo become flaccid; and are, as gestation advances, supposed to be removed at so great a distance, that they cannot reach the ovaria to receive or convey another ovum into the uterus .---For these and other reasons, the doctrine of superfœtation, or the poffibility of one conception foon after fupervening another in the fame woman, is now pretty generally exploded :-- A doctrine that feems to have arifen from the cafe of a double or triple conception ; where, fometime after their formation and progreffive evolution in utero, one foetus has been expelled, and another has remained; or, after the extinction of life at an early period, one or more may still be retained, and thrown off in a finall and putrid state, after the birth of a full grown child.

The uterus of brutes is divided into different cells; and their ova do not attach themfelves to

the

# Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

the uterus fo early as in the human fubject, but are fuppofed to receive their nourifhment for fome time by abforption. Hence the os uteri does not clofe immediately after conception; for a bitch will admit a variety of dogs while fhe is in feafon, and will bring forth puppies of thefe different fpecies.—Thus it is common for a grey hound to have, in the fame litter, one of the grey hound to have, in the fame litter, one of the grey hound kind; a pointer; and a third, or more, different from both: Another circumftance that has given rife to fuperfectation in the human fubject, which can only happen when there is a double fet of parts; inftances of which are very rare.

#### II. EXTRA UTERINE FOETUSES OF VENTRAL CONCEPTION.

THE impregnated ovum, or rudiments of the fœtus, is not always received from the ovarium by the tuba Fallopiana, to be thence conveyed into the cavity of the uterus. For there are inftances where the fœtus fometimes remains in the ovarium, and fometimes even in the tube; or where it drops out of the ovarium, miffes the tube, falls into the cavity of the abdomen, takes root in the neighbouring parts. and is thereby nourifhed: But they are always lefs than the uterine fœtufes; they either do not receive fo much nourifhment as in the fucculent uterus, or they generally come to their full growth long before their common terna.

74

Some

Monsters.

Sect. X.

Some of these burst in the abdomen; others form absceffes, and are thereby discharged; others shrivel, appear bony, and are retained during life, or discharged by stool, absceffes. &c.\*

#### III. MONSTERS.

EVERY confiderable deviation in the ftructure of a foetus from the common order of nature is confidered as monftrous, whether fuch deviation be confiftent with life or not; and the production is commonly termed a *monfter*. This idea of a monfter will, however, comprehend all the variety that has been obferved; and thefe we fhall endeavour to reduce under four general heads.

1. Those productions which have supernumerary parts. These include all the variety, from the famous instance of the Bohemian 'fisters who were joined together by the glutæi muscles and the intestinal canal, to those fœtuses which have only an additional finger or toe.

2. Those whose parts are defective; which has happened with respect to every part of the animal body.

3. Those who have any remarkable distribution of any of the vessel, nerves, or excretory organs, whether externally visible or not.

4. The productions of animals of different fpecies,

\* Vid. Demoires de l'Acad. de Sciences ; Philosophical Transactions ; Manget. Biblioth. Anat. Med. Essays ; and Smellie's Cafes.

Chap. IV.

cies, exemplified in the mule produced by the mixed generation of an als and a mare.

It is very difficult to give an explanation of these deviations, nor indeed is it to be expected, while the process of generation is itself to great a mystery. If we allow with BONNET, &c. that a germ or embryo of the future production exifts in the female previous to the impregnation, many of these deviations must to it be referred. Though this, however, removes the difficulty, it by no means folves it. Supernumerary parts may be more readily accounted for : For if two ova become contiguous in their gelatinous state, they may eafily unite; and this contiguity and union will prevent the evolution of many of the parts. and the production will appear as one. This we can fay with fome certainty has been often the cafe, as in the Bohemian fifters mentioned under the first species; and the union in the different monsters has at various times been seen gradually more and more complete, fo that most fupernumerary parts evidently proceed from this caufe.

The caufes of the other deviations are more obfcure, and we can find no view which we can purfue with fufficient probability to be here mentioned.

PART



PART II.

# PATHOLOGY.

AVING concifely defcribed the feveral parts, and pointed out their uses, we should next proceed to the Operation; but we must first confider those complaints which may prevent conception, and may be styled the Pathology of *Generation*; fecondly, those which impede or retard delivery, or the Pathology of *Parturition*.

CHAP. I.

# PATHOLOGY of GENERATION.

HE difeafes included under this division are, Topical affections of the parts, Irregularities of the periodical Evacuation, and difeafes which are fometimes miltaken for Gestation.  $G_2$  SECTION

#### SECTION I.

#### TOPICAL DISEASES of the GENITAL ORGANS.

THE mons veneris and labia pudendorum are liable both to ædematous and inflammatory fwellings, and to tumors, chiefly of the *fteatomatous* kind. The latter fometimes, from a finall beginning, gradually enlarge to an enormous fize; but as they commonly adhere by a finall peduncle, their excision is a fimple operation, and feldom followed with confiderable hæmorrhage; they leave but flight marks behind them, and for the most part eafily heal.

Edematous fwellings are of two kinds; general, or local. The first are the attendants of an universal lencophlegmassia, the consequence of a dropfical habit; and the treatment must then be conducted on general principles, with a view to correct the fault in the habit. The latter arise from venous plethora, and the prefsure of the bulky uterus interrupting the returning blood from the lower extremities; hence the ferous part is extravassated, and forms a local cedema. The secling at first appears on the feet and legs, and gradually extends to the thighs and labia. Though fometimes formidable, it is entirely fymptomatick of pregnancy; and, for the most part, entirely fubfides foon after delivery.

The labia, when inflamed or abraded, from whatever

whatever caufe, (as from the involuntary difcharge of acid urine, or any other acrimonious difcharge which excoriates the parts) may grow together if not prevented by frequent bathing ; fhould this happen they must be feparated with a fcalpel, and the like accident by proper care in future prevented.

The *clitoris* fometimes becomes enlarged greatly beyond the ordinary fize. When incommodioufly elongated, amputation may be performed with fafety. The enlargement of the *nymphæ* alfo requires the fame treatment.

Extirpation of the carunculæ myrtiformes fometimes also becomes requifite; but fungous excrefcences of these parts may generally be removed by caustic, or any more gentle escharotic application.

The *urethra*, too, is fubject to diforders and accidents; fuch as fungous excrefcences, contufion, laceration, inflammation, gangrene, and the ftone.

The first of these may, when large, be cut out with the sciffars, or destroyed by the application of the bougie. All the others, as now enumerated, may be the confequence of a stone sticking in the passage : When the expulsion cannot be forwarded by the semicupium, the stone must be extracted, either by dilating the urethra itself, or cutting upon it through the vagina. The symptoms of a stone in the semile bladder, towards its neck, or in the urethra, are nearly similar to those which occur in the male ; and the treatment and operation operation are too well known to require a defcription.

The imperforated hymen in fome subjects shuts up the os externum entirely, and is expanded even to the meatus urinarius. It is feldom attended with inconvenience till the age of puberity, when the menfes should appear ; at which time a fwelling or tumor is formed, by the confinement of the accumulating menstrual blood. The quantity increases at every fucceeding period ; and, by the diftention of the parts, excites the most troublefome and painful complaints. The cure confifts in dividing the membrane by incifion. The opening fhould be infinitely large, that the whole contents may be freely evacuated : In fome cafes the thickness is fo great, as to require the use of a trocar.\* The reunion of the lips of the wound must, by proper dreffings, be carefully guarded againft.

NARROWNESS of the VAGINA fometimes occurs. This may be either natural, from original conformation; or accidental, in confequence of difeafe. Cicatrices may be formed from a laceration after fevere labour; in confequence of ulceration, erofion, &c. Preternatural conftrictions may likewife be induced, from the ufe of ftyptic applications, or fumigations. The cure may be attempted by emollient fomentations; as by the fteams of warm water directed to the parts; and by introducing a fmall tent of comprefied fponge, which

\* Vide Edinburgh Med. Commentaries, Vol. II. part 2. Seq. ii. Cafe iv.

#### Topical Difeases.

Sect. I.

which hath been previoufly moiftened and kept tight bound with tape till dry. This, by imbibing the moifture, will fwell and expand ; and thus the aperture will be gradually ftretched. The tent muft be withdrawn every day, by means of a thread fixed through its middle, and a larger one introduced in its ftead. The fponge fhould be fmooth, and lubricated with pomatum. This procefs muft be continued, till the paffage becomes fufficiently enlarged.

If thefe methods fail, recourfe must then be had to the knife: Though, in the fimple contraction of the cavity of the vagina, this expedient is feldom neceffary, and the attempt is often attended with the utmost danger; therefore should never be determined on till every other method has failed. The dilatation, which previous to impregnation seemed impracticable, has very often been accomplished by labour pains.

Sometimes there is a natural defect in the genital parts, from an original malconformation; fo that the vagina is either imperforated altogether, or a foramen only remains fufficient to transmit the menstrual blood. If, from coalition of the parietes of the vagina, the passage be entirely shut up, an attempt to force it would be vain. The orifice in the latter case will afford a proper direction for the knife; but the operator must be cautious not to mistake the urethra for the passage nto the vagina.

When

When the vagina is impervious altogether, the uterus has heen fometimes found wanting.\*

The perinaum, from the diffention it fuffers in time of labour, or from mechanical violence in delivery, is fubject to inflammation, tumefaction, laceration, and their confequences; and thefe, in fome cafes, are not confined to the perinæum only, but even extend to the vagina, rectum, and bladder. If these complaints refift the common means of relief, fuch as frequent bathing, fomentations, cataplasins, &c. and terminate in gangrene, leaving behind them fiftulous fores with callous lips, unless a cure be affected by time, they generally continue in a fiftulous state, without a poffibility of remedy.

The uterus, like other parts, may alfo be affected with various diforders : Thefe are chiefly inflammation and its confequences ; farcomatous, fungous, and polypous tumors ; ftoney concretions, dropfy, tympanites, fcirrhous and cancerous tumors.

When the os tincæ is fhut up, either originally, or by cicatrix in confequence of fuppuration, laceration, ulceration, or the like, the cafe is generally incurable; except the menftrual blood by its weight force a paffage, or point out the manner of procuring it : If that fails, a future fterility is the unavoidable confequence.

Original conformations of this kind feldom admit of any treatment, for this reafon : Becaufe, befides

\* Vide Morgagni, de causis et sedibus morborum, Epistol. XLVI.

## Topical Difeases.

Sect. I.

befides the impervioufnefs of the os tincæ, the uterus itfelf fometimes appears a folid body without any cavity in the centre.

SARCOMATOUS, FUNGOUS, OR POLYPOUS TU-MORS, arife from all parts of the vagina and uterus. They happen to women at every period of life, but most frequently towards the decline .---They generally proceed from an obstruction of the fmall glands of the parts, and are lefs or more difficult to difcover or remove, as their origin is low or high in the vagina or uterus. Their texture or confiftence is very different ; fometimes they are tender and mucilaginous, like those in the nofe: at other times firm and folid, like a wen. Their existence is discovered by a careful inquiry into the circumstances of the cafe, and by an examination of the parts; fometimes their bafis is very confiderable; though they generally adhere by a fmall neck. They fometimes, like fchirrhi, continue indolent for many years ; and are alfo liable to degenerate into fcirrhus and cancer. In their mildeft ftate, they are attended with perputal stillicidium from the vagina, and fometimes with profuse and dangerous floodings. They must be carefully diftinguished from hernia, prolapsus uteri, and other tumors. Polypi, when curable by an operation, may generally be removed by ligature ; a fafer method than cutting with the scalpel, as they are often supplied with large blood veffels, from which there may be danger of a fatal hæmorrhagy.

For fixing the ligature, the fingers of the ope-

rator

rator will be fometimes fufficient. When this method fails, Dr. HUNTER's needle, or M. LE-VRET's double canula for applying and fixing the ligature over the tumor, are the most fimple and fuccefsful expedients. M. LEVRET's inftrument is nothing more than a piece of flexible gold or filver wire, paffed through a double hollow probe in the form of a noofe : This is to be conveyed into the vagina, and carried over the tumor till it reach the bafe; the ends of the wire must be gently drawn, or it must be twisted round as tight as the patient can eafily bear ; the canula must afterwards be fixed to the thigh, and the wire tightened every day as it flackens. By this means the circulation in the tumor is ftopped, and in two or three days the polypus will drop off. In fixing the ligature, the operator must be cautious not to miftake the tubercle of the os tincæ for the polypous tumor ; a blunder which would prove of fatal confequence to the patient.

STONEY CONCRETIONS, and even WORMS, it is faid, have been fometimes found within the uterus.\* Calcular concretions have indeed been difcovered almost in every cavity of the human body; but fuch appearances rarely occur in the human uterus. There feems lefs probability of the existence of worms, except in cases of suppuration or cancer.

A COLLECTION of WATER, called HYDROPS UTERI, is fometimes formed in this cavity ; a difeafe

\* Vide Miscellania Curiof. Acad. Naturæ. Mem. de l' Acad. Royal des Scienc. Vol. II. &ce

# Sect. I. Topical Difeafes.

difeafe which has been often miftaken for pregnancy, as the menfes are generally obftructed.— When the difeafe is afcertained by a fluctuation fenfibly felt in the part, and if there fhould be no fufpicion of real geftation, the water may be evacuated by introducing a finger, or the catheter, through the os uteri ; if this feems impracticable, the conftricted parts must be relaxed by warth baths and fomentations. After the evacuation of the water, the cure may be completed by fuitable regimen, ftrengthening medicines, and proper exercife.

TYMPANITES UTERI, or wind pent up in this cavity, is always pafied involuntarily, and frequently with confiderable noife. The only cure is by the fpontaneous contraction of the uterus, and by removing the difcharge which may give rife to it; for this uncommon diforder is often connected with a morbid difcharge from the vagina.\*

SCIRRHOUS TUMORS are feldom difcovered till the difeafe has made confiderable progrefs.— An uneafy weight and bearing down, fuppreffion of urine, fluor albus, uterine pain, and fometimes flooding, are the ufual fymptoms; but the touch of the enlarged indurated cervix or fundus uteri, in fufpicious cafes, will afford the most infallible criterion. These tumors, like fimilar complaints in other parts, though they may long remain in an indolent state, feldom admit of relief from medicine, and generally at length degenerate into cancer. Nor is any good to be expected H from

\* Vide Sauvage.

from Peruvian bark, farfaparilla, or even the fo much extolled cicuta. The general health muft then, in a very particular manner, be attended to, and the moft urgent fymptoms muft be palliated. For this purpofe, a cooling regimen, the moderate ufe of gentle laxatives, occafional bleedings, and opiates, are the chief means.

A fœtid bloody difcharge, along with an increafe of pain, heat, and itching, mark the ulcerated or cancerous flate of the difeafe. The progrefs is then rapid ; and the flench becomes intolerable even to the attendants as well as to the patient. The ravages of the difeafe are flocking ; for flools, urine, blood, and matter, are fometimes difcharged from one orifice. In these unhappy circumflances, little can be attempted by way of treatment, but to amuse the patient, by palliating the painful fymptoms with opiates, and keeping the fores clean by injections, till death brings the only relief.

PROCIDENTIA or PROLAPSUS UTERI. The uterus fometimes changes its place, and falls down into the vagina, frequently protruding through the os externum. The caufe may either be general debility, or topical relaxation of the connecting parts, particularly of the vagina. The cure confifts in the reduction and retention of the prolapfed part. When peffaries are difagreeable, the uterus may be fulpended by a bit of fponge: Gently reftringent injections fometimes prove ufeful; but a long continued ufe of them will as certainly be hurtful, fo that they fhould always be employed

### Sect. I. Topical Difeafes.

employed with caution. The general conflictution fhould be ftrengthened by a proper regimen, bark mineral waters, and the cold bath.

The ovaria, in common with other glandular parts, are fubject to difeafe, fuch as feirrhous, fleatomatous, and dropfical fwellings; by which they become often fo much enlarged, as to occupy the whole abdomen. Such cafes generally prove incurable. Tumors of the ovaria at length generally terminate in dropfy: The fymptoms are analogous to those of the afeites; from which however, they fometimes differ in feveral particulars.

In the beginning, the enlarged ovarium may be eafily diftinguished from the afcites, by the fwelling and pain being circumferibed, and confined to one fide ; in the progress, by the advances being more flow and gradual; in its advanced ftages, by fome ædematous fwellings of the leg and thigh. on the fide affected, and by one's being able to feel it from the vagina. The cure differs in nothing very material from that of the true hydrops afcites.\* When the tumor points outwardly, the contents, whether water or pus, must be evacuated by a free opening; when gelatinous or purulent, a constant drain, by means of a feton, may, in fome cafes, be employed with advantage .----The patient must afterwards be treated in the ufual manner. The extirpation of the ovarium, in a difeafed state, has been by fome authors propofed : But when the tumor is very much enlarged, and perhaps adhesions to the neighbouring parts

\* Vide Dr. Monro's Treatife on the Dropfy.

parts are already formed, the excision would at least prove a difficult, if not a very hazardous operation.

The Fallopian tubes are alfo liable to difeafe.— Water is fometimes collected in them, and either floats through the whole cavity of the tube, or each end coalefces in confequence of fome inflammation, and the water appears to be contained in a cyft. It is difficult to be diffinguished from the diseafed ovarium, with which it is often complicated, and requires a fimilar method of treatment.

Fætuses, or Bones of Fætuses, are sometimes found in the tubes or ovaria; but they seldom make confiderable progress, and ought never to be cut upon and extracted, unless when they point outwardly, or form absceffes.

### SECTION II.

## Irregularities of the Menstrua.

THESE comprehend Amænorrhæa, Mænorrhagia, and Leucorrhæa; and each diftinct genus includes a confiderable variety of species.

I. AMÆNORRHOEA confifts of two fpecies.

1. The retention or absence of the menses beyond their usual period of appearance, called *e*mansio mensium.

2. An interruption in the periodical revolution, after

# Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

after the law of habit is established, styled suppresfions or obstructions.

1.] The Retention of the Menses proceeds from different causes; and may be referred to general debility of the fystem, which impairs the action of the heart and arteries ; or to fome fault in the uterus itfelf, as torpor or rigidity of the veffels. The first produces fymptoms of debility, which are generally ftyled chlorotic : And the indications of cure are, to ftrengthen the ftomach and fystem; which is chiefly affected by bark, chalybeates, regimen, and the cold bath. Torpor and rigidity of the uterine veffels may be fometimes removed by the means ufually employed for relaxing torpor and rigidity of the whole fystem; or by promoting the action of the uterine veffels, more particularly by ftimulating the neighbouring organs. This is chiefly to be attempted in those cafes where nature makes an effort ; but, from debility or fome other circumstance, is unable to accomplish it. She is then to be gently affifted, not forced. Aloetic purges, tinctura melampodii, fmall dofes of calomel, or electricity, are the usual remedies ; but they ought to be cautioufly and prudently ufed. Tinctura fuliginis, or an extract prepared from it, and given in the dofe of 9j twice or thrice a day, is a more fafe, and often most efficacious medicine in the latter cafe, along with the foetid gums. But the warm bath, or a change of climate, are the most powerful antispasinodics, and may be often fuccefsfully employed when other remedies fail.

Though

Though we are in general able to diffinguish these two causes of debility and torpor, yet it must be allowed, that retention of the menses, from every cause, foon induces a debility, which, without some attention, may be mistaken for the original defect.

2.] Suppression of the Menses. The evacuation may be deficient in periods or quantity. The first is more properly termed *suppression*, or, in vulgar language, obstructions; the latter, *sparing*, or *painful menstruation*.

1. Suppression. The menses are rarely suppressed ed in confequence of weakness: Though it must be observed, that they are readily affected by any general diforder in the habit; and, in that view, the deviation is to be confidered merely as symptomatic; and the cure will depend on correcting the fault in the conftitution.

Spafm, or rigidity of the uterine veffels, is perhaps, a more frequent caufe than any other, occafioned, more remotely, by cold, irregular paffions, plethora, &c. The cure muft then be directed with a view to remove the conftriction of the uterine veffels, and adapted to particular conflitutions and fymptoms. Venæfection, the warm bath, and emmenagogues, fuited to the peculiar circumftances of the cafe, are the proper remedies.— Medicines under the name of *emmenagogue* are not, however, to be relied on : and the means employed for reftoring the evacuation are more fuccefsfully exhibited when our efforts concur with thofe of nature. Violent uterine emmenagogues,

fo

fo far as they may have any tendency to affect the general health, are always improper, and frequently hurtful. In a fimple fuppreffion, it is often fufficient to keep the patient quiet; to avoid cold, and irregularities of diet; with the use of the warm bath, femicupium, or steams of warm water directed to the uterus, when the expected period approaches.

When the fupprefiion is more obftinate, aloctic purges, electricity, and the most powerful relaxants and antispafmodics, must be employed.

2. Difmænorrhæa, Sparing, difficult, or painful menstruation,

Some women menftruate with difficulty, the uterine efforts to throw out blood are painful and imperfect, the difcharge is fcanty; but the appearance continues for many days: During which the irritation is communicated from the uterus to the neighbouring parts, and, by fympathy, all over the fyftem; very generally producing pains about the articulation of the facrum, from thence to the ilia, and down the thighs; and not unfrequently attended with ficknefs and retching, nervous fymptoms, or a flight degree of hyfteria.

These fymptoms are best relieved, by avoiding cold and irregularities for feveral days preceding the accustomed period ; by using actual warmth then, and more particularly during the time of menstruation ; by drinking, every night before bedtime, and in smaller quantities through the day, any mild, diluting, tepid drinks ; by frequent quent rest on a bed or sofa ; and, occasionally, by the use of opiates.

II. MÆNORRHAGIA.-The menses are only to be confidered as exceffive, when the periods recur so often, the duration is so long, or the quantity evacuated fo great, as to induce debility, with its usual fymptoms. In all these cases, Leucorrhœa is a frequent attendant. The caufes may be active or paffive, in common with other preternatural hæmorrhagies. Of the former are, Plethora, universal or local; increased action of the veffels from fever; exceffive exercife, paffions; ftimuli applied to the uterus, or neighbouring parts; and every caufe which determines the blood more forcibly to the uterus. Of the latter, Relaxation, universal or local. To diftinguish active from paffive mænorrhagia, is of the utmost confequence in directing the treatment.

In the *firft* cafe, which is generally preceded with headach, oppreffed breathing, attended with heat, thirft, quick full pulfe, and other febrile fymptoms, we muft be exceedingly cautious of giving a fudden check to the flow, till the veffels have been fufficiently emptied, naturally from the difcharge, or by the prudent ufe of venæfection. A fpare cooling diet, cool air, open belly, and the ftricteft antiphlogiftic regimen, are then effentially neceffary. Heat, violent agitations and exercife, and every corporeal and mental exertion, fhould be avoided.

In paffive mænorrhagia, the difcharge must be moderated by styptics and opiates given internally;

by

# Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

by cold wet applications to the pubes and external parts; by confinement to a horizontal pofture on a firm bed, with hair matrefs, and few bed clothes; by giving cold aftringent drinks; and by avoiding every caufe of irritation.

The vis vitæ must be duly supported by nourisling diet; but while the flow continues, every thing of the stimulating kind under the name of cordial must be very cautiously used.

When the hæmorrhagy hath entirely ceafed, the interval must be improved to use the proper means for reftoring the constitution. Of these, strengthening diet, the moderate use of cordials, gentle exercise, the Peruvian bark, and chalybeates, are principally to be relied on. In some pasfive cases, the flow is almost constant. Cordials and tonics are then particularly indicated; and gentle exercise in a carriage has been often known to moderate or suppress the flow.

Under this article of Mænorrhagia may also be mentioned,

Irregularities towards the ceffation of the menstrua.

The menfes generally become irregular towards their final ceffation. This critical period in the female conftitution is commonly announced by irregular interruptions, unexpected returns, or immoderate difcharges; in many inftances, by exceffive, long continued, or frequent and alarming floodings. The fymptoms affume a variety of appearances, as influenced by conftitution, habit, manner of life, and the ftate of the uterine fyftem. They are rather to be confidered as the confequence

fequence of a general change in the conftitution, which terminates the age of childbearing, than merely the effects of an accidental interruption, or excess of the periodical evacuation.

94

Every important change which the conflictution fuffers, is introduced by flow and infenfible degrees : The alarming fymptoms which at this period occur, proceed from the decline of life ftriftly fpeaking, a difeafed ftate of the uterus, or may be afcribed to miftaken management. In fome women, the menfes take their leave more abruptly; in others, more flowly; and no material inconvenience is perceived in either cafe.— Women who never had children, nor enjoyed good regular health, or whofe conflictution is impaired by frequent labours or mifcarriage, the nervous and delicate, are more commonly the fubjects of complaint towards this period.

The particular fymptoms and conftitution, the age of the patient, her manner of life, and other circumftances formerly mentioned, will direct the proper treatment.

If no obvious inconvenience arifes from the abfence of the menfes, it would furely be abfurd to injure the conftitution by a fudden change of manner of living, by abftemious diet and debilitating evacuations. On the contrary, if the fymptoms indicate a full habit and plethoric diathefis, venæfection, purgatives, and fpare diet, will then be neceffary.

Frequent or immoderate floodings, attended with fymptoms of debility, must be treated as al-

ready

#### Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

ready directed. In relaxed weakly women, the confequences are always to be lefs or more dreaded : The flux must be checked by cold wet applications; the painful fymptoms relieved by opiates; and the constitution afterwards strengthened by nutritious diet, bitters, &c.

Shooting pains about the region of the uterus, the pubes, and breafts, along with frequent floodings, or leucorrhœa, indicate fufpicion of fcirrhous or cancerous difpofition, and are generally preludes of difeafe, which foon ends fatally, or renders the remains of life uncomfortable.

Floodings, feemingly alarming and hazardous from their excels or frequency, are never to be dreaded, while no quantity of clots or concretions are voided, while they are unaccompanied with violent pain in the hypogastric region or other fymptoms of morbid predifposition. They may generally be moderated by fome of the means formerly recommended in manorrhagia ; and if the ftrength be kept up, though the hæmorrhagy may occasionally recur at vague, and irregular periods, even for two or three years, I have never, in the course of a long practice, known it to end fatally in a fingle inftance : A complete recovery is generally at last accomplished, and the constitution reftored, with the prospect of a state of good health for a confiderable time after.

III. LEUCORRHOEA, Fluor Albus, or Whites, is a difcharge of ferous or mucous matter of a whitifh colour, from the vagina. Its fource is chiefly fuppofed to be from the veffels which pour out the menstreal

menftrual blood; and the difcharge is therefore confidered as a mere depravity, or morbid flate, of the catamenia: But it probably often proceeds from the glands at the cervix uteri, and not unfrequently from the lacunæ of thofe of the vagina; for many women fubject to leucorrhæa have the difcharge nearly of the ufual appearance and quantity during pregnancy, and it is more feldom obferved to be periodical. Its colour and confiftence vary according to the nature and duration of the difeafe, the conflitution, feafon, climate, and other circumflances. It is probably mild and ferous when firft poured out ; afterwards, by flagnating, becomes more thick and acrid, varying alfo in colour and odour.

96

Few women, fomewhat advanced in life, efpecially those who have had children, who have been fubject to miscarriage, or irregularities of menstrua, are entirely free from it. The inactive and fedentary; full, jolly, or flabby women : and the relaxed and weakly; are especially liable to it.

Pain and weaknefs of the back and loins, difpepfia, and the other fymptoms of debility and indigeftion, fuppofed to be its almost constant attendants, only occur when the discharge is exceffive or very long continued. From quantity, or acrimony, especially in warm weather, in gross habits, or from neglect to keep the parts clean, painful excoriations are frequently occasioned : In that state it may be readily confounded with gonorrheaa.

The cure must be regulated by particular circumstances.

# Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

cumftances. Grofs habits and those who have been accustomed to full rich diet, with little exercife, require frequent purging, along with a mild spare diet and cooling regimen. In weakly relaxed constitutions, the indications are, To restore the tone and vigour of the system, by proper regimen; bark, mineral waters, with steel and alum, and the cold bath.

In either cafe, the parts flould be kept clean by frequent cold bathing. Any gently aftringent walh, after general evacuations, may be freely ufed in the former cafe : And in the latter, injections of alum water, tinctura rofarum, or balf. traumatic. in a very dilute flate, or washing the parts with a sponge feaked in the styptic liquor, often sensibly diminish the discharge ; and, in recent cases, entirely remove it.

Gellies of hartshorn, or ichthyocolla, balf. capivi. and topical astringent injections and washes, are the best palliatives.

Leucorrhæa may be diftinguished into local and general; a morbid affection of the parts, or a weakness of the fystem. In the former case, aftringent washes or injections: in the latter, tonics, as bark or bitters, with lime water, have the best effects. It is supposed that absorbents act by neutralizing the superabundant acid in the stomachs of such patients, and so removing one debilitating cause.

FUROR UTERINUS. There is a species of fluor albus, described by many authors under the name of furor uterinus. But even the existence of I that

that difease is as confidently denied : We can at least with confidence affert, that the real nymphomania is rarely known in this country. Nothing farther is probably meant by it, than an increased acrimony of the fluor albus, occasioning heat, pain, itching, and of confequence irritation in these parts. The cure must therefore be conducted nearly in the fame manner as in the former difeafe : The parts should be constantly kept clean by frequent bathing, or injections ; of these a dilute folution of facch. faturni in rofe water has been generally found to prove the most fuccessful; a cooling regimen must also be enjoined, and occafional caufes counteracted. Sometimes the centre of this irritation has been difcovered within the urethra, when the bougie has proved the cure.

STERILITY. From most of the preceding complaints, and from various other difeases incident to those parts, the uterus may be unfit to receive or retain the male feed; or the tubes may be too fhort, or may have loft their erective power : In these cases, no conception can take place. Or, either from univerfal debility and relaxation, or a local one of the genital fystem, the tone and contractile power of these parts may be destroyed, fo that the femen is thrown off immediately post coitum; which will in like manner occasion sterility. These causes of barrenness are obvious ; for where the aperture of the vagina, or of the uterus was impervious, there is not one instance of conception to be found in the records of medicine. The

## Sect. III. Spurious Gestation.

The fame effects generally follow from imperforation of the tubes, or difeafed ovaria.

There are, however, many other caufes of fterility; but thefe, while the manner of generation is a myftery, are beyond the power of phyfiological inveftigation.—Hence medical treatment can only avail in cafes arifing from univerfal and topical debility; in correcting irregularities of the menftrual flux, one of the most common caufes of barrennefs; and in removing tumors, cicatrices, or conftrictions of the paffages, by the art of furgery.

#### SECTION III.

#### DISEASES sometimes mistaken for GESTATION.

VARIOUS difeafes incident to the uterine fyftem, and other morbid affections of the abdominal vifcera, frequently excite the fymptoms, and fometimes affume the appearance, of uterine geftation.\* Complaints arifing from a fimple obftruction, are fometimes miftaken for those of breeding; and difeafed tumors any where in the pelvis, or about the region of the uterus, fo nearly, in fome inftances, refemble pregnancy in their fymptoms, that the ignorant patient is often deceived, and even an experienced physician imposed on.

SCIRRHOUS, POLYPOUS, OF SARCOMATOUS TUMORS, in or about the Uterus or Pelvis; Dropfy

\* Vid. Morgagni de causis et sed. Morb. Ep. xlviii.

Dropfy or TYMPANITES of the Uterus or Tubes; STEATOMA or Dropfy of the Ovaria, and VEN-TRAL CONCEPTION, are the common caufes of thefe fallacious appearances. In many of thefe cafes, the menfes difappear; naufea, retchings, and other fymptoms of breeding, enfue. Flatus in the bowels is miftaken for the motion of the child; and in the advanced ftages of the difeafe, from the preffure of the fwelling on the adjacent parts, tumefaction and hardnefs of the mammæ fupervene, and fometimes a vifcid or ferous fluid diftils from the nipple. Thefe circumftances ftrongly confirm the woman in her opinion; till time, or the dreadful confequences that often enfue, convince her at laft of her fatal miftake.

FALSE CONCEPTION. MOLA. Other kinds of fpurious gestation, less hazardous in their nature than any of the preceding, may under this article also be classed.

When the foetus is deprived of life, and diffolved in the early months while it is in a gelatinous ftate, the placenta often remains for fome time in the uterus; its bulk is increafed by additional coagula, and its confiftence in confequence of abforption. When it is excluded in this ftate, it is called a *falfe conception*. When it remains longer, and acquires the confiftence of a fcirrhus, without any traces of its ever having been an organic body, it is called a *mola*.

Mere coagula of blood, retained in the uterus after delivery, or after immoderate floodings at any period of life, and fqueezed by the refiftance

of

#### Sect. III. Pathology of Parturition.

of the uterus, into a fibrous or compact form, conftitute another species of mola, that more frequently occurs than any of the former. These, though they may assume the appearance of gestation, are generally expelled spontaneously, and are feldom followed with dangerous confequences.

#### 

## CHAP. II.

#### PATHOLOGY of PARTURITION.

I HE changes introduced by conception, frequently prove the fource of diforders which affume a variety of appearances in different conflictutions, and at different periods of pregnancy. These complaints are fometimes troublesome, but they feldom injure the conflictution; their effects are generally temporary, their appearance and duration vague and irregular.

Some women, foon after conception, fuffer the moft violent ficknefs and feverifh indifposition, which harrafs and diffrefs them for feveral months; and, in fome inftances, continue during the whole term of gestation. In others, the breeding fymptoms disappear after the early months. Many women feel no inconvenience but from the weight and prefsure of the bulky uterus in the advanced I 2 months;

# 102 Pathology of Parturition. Chap. II.

months; while others enjoy a more than ufually good flate of health and fpirits in these fituations.

In the pregnant ftate, the courfes are generally ftopped; and confequently, the determination of the blood is altered: From this difference of determination many of the fymptoms of pregnancy may be accounted for; particularly the appearance of a general, and fometimes of a local, plethora. It must be confeffed, however, that many of the fymptoms appear to be entirely of the nervous kind, and not readily explicable in the prefent ftate of our Phyfiology; but they are fuch as the ftoppage of any accustomed evacuation will often produce.

In the advanced states of pregnancy, the pressnre of the uterus on the surrounding parts produces many others, which we can with more certainty refer to their proper cause.

#### SECTION I.

## DISEASES of PREGNANCY in the early MONTHS.

THE most common symptoms of breeding are, fickness and loathing, vertigo and drowfiness, heartburn and diarrhœa. painful tension of the mammæ, nervous fits, deliquia, &c.

SICKNESS and LOATHING. A flight degree of feverish indisposition, nauseating fickness, or vomiting, chiefly in the morning and after food,

are.

# Sect. I. Difeases of early Pregnancy.

are in fome inftances almost coeval with conception; and the appetite is fo whimfical and capricious, that the most extravagant and unaccountable fubstances are anxiously wished for.

The fickness from breeding is sometimes to fevere as to refemble fea-ficknefs, and it is often as little in our power to relieve it. Thefe early fymptoms have been generally afcribed to the stoppage of the menses, although they commence often before the obstruction occurs. In many conftitutions, however, particularly in the young and healthy, a certain degree of plethoric difpofition, even in the more early periods ef pregnancy, feems to prevail ; fmall bleedings, therefore, where the fickness is attended with flushings, dry parched mouth and fauces, vertigo, or any other fymptoms of fever, are fafe and beneficial, and often give all the relief in our power to afford. Although a rafh, indifcriminate, or frequent ufe of venæsection is to be guarded against as a hazardous expedient; on the contrary, if prudently employed, it may often be the means of preventing abortion. It may be fafely performed at any time of gestation, and repeated according to the urgency of the fymptoms. But fmall bleedings are always to be preferred to copious evacuations; which, in every period of pregnancy efpecially in the early months, when the hazard of miscarriage is greatest, should be avoided.

When the stomach appears affected, along with . constant loathing, or frequent retchings, the offenfive matter should be discharged by gentle vomits

of

of ipecacuan, or of infufions of camomile flowers, or of carduus. The violent efforts of natural vomiting, which threaten the most difagreeable confequences, and fometimes actually throw off the conception, are in fome inftances entirely removed, in many cafes greatly diminished, after the operation of a gentle emetic.

104

Small dofes of rhubarb fhould be given to keep the body moderately open; the patient fhould alfo be put on a courfe of light, aromatic, and ftrengthening bitters: and her diet, air, exercife, and amufement, fhould be properly regulated.

In conftitutions of the nervous irritable kind, opiates fometimes procure a temporary relief from ficknefs and vomiting, when every other remedy fails.

VERTIGO and DROWSINESS.—Thefe proceed from fullnefs and plethora, connected with a particular ftate of the nervous fyftem. Small bleedings, when very troublefome, gentle exercife, an abstemious temperate diet, and every means of obviating plethora, and diverting the attention by promoting a cheerful ftate of mind, are the best remedies.

HEARTBURN, DIARRHOEA, &c. are common fymptoms of breeding ficknefs, and muft be treated nearly in the fame manner as fimilar complaints from other caufes. They chiefly depend on the ftate of the ftomach, peculiarly influenced by that of the uterus. The acefcent tendency of the ftomach fhould be obviated, and the digeftive faculty reftored.

TUMEFACTION,

#### Scct. I. Difeafes of early Pregnancy.

TUMEFACTION, TENSION, and PAINS in the MAMMÆ.—If tight lacing be only avoided, and the breafts be permitted to expand, no material inconvenience will arife from their enlargement. These fymptoms are the natural confequence of a natural cause, and feldom require medical treatment. If they should be very troublessome and uneasy, bathing with oil, or anointing with pomatum, and covering them with fost flannel or fur, will in most cases lessen the painful tension. In plethoric habits, where painful hardness and swelling are excessive, and do not readily yield to more fimple remedies, venæsection and gentle purging may be necessary.

DELIQUIA, NERVOUS OF HYSTERICK FITS. —Lowlinefs and depreffion of fpirits are incident to the early ftages of pregnancy, and are merely the effects of uterine irritability communicated to the nervous fystem; for the mind, as well as the body, is then peculiarly fusceptible of irritation.

FAINTINGS more feldom occur, but about the term of quickening. They feem to arife from the fudden change of position of the uterus, emerging from its more close confinement within the bony parietes of the pelvis, and from the irritation communicated by the child's motion. They are commonly flight and transfert, and leave no bad effects behind them.

DELIQUIA, which are occasioned by falls, frights, and passions of the mind, are of more serious confequence, and the shock is frequently fatal to the child.

The complaints which occur in the early months, require a variety of treatment in different circumstances. When symptoms of fullness appear in young women formerly healthy and accustomed to live well, indicated by pain or giddiness of the head, flushings in the face and palms; or when the fickness is constant or excessive ; venæsection, an open belly, with abstemious diet, and every other means to obviate plethoric disposition, must be used. But, in opposite circumstances, where there is appearance of nervous delicacy, along with fymptoms of dyfpepfia and confequent debility, bleeding must be avoided with the strictest care. Nourishing diet given in fmall quantities and often repeated, the moderate use of cordials, good air, cheerful fociety, eafy exercife, variation of fcene, fuited to the peculiar circumstances of the patient, and, in a word, those means adapted to footh or diminish fensibility and irritability of the fystem, and keep up the general health, are the most proper.

#### SECTION II.

#### DISEASES of advanced PREGNANCY.

THE diforders which attend the advanced months of gestation, are more sudden in their occurrence, more painful in their symptoms, and more dangerous in their confequences, than those of the early months. The loss of the child, and

a

### Sect. II. Difeafes of advanced Pregnancy.

a temporary weaknefs, from which the mother, under proper management, foon recovers, are the worft confequences to be dreaded from the latter : But, from the compression of the bulky uterus on the contiguous viscera, their important functions are impaired, the circulation in the vascular fystem, and nervous influence, are materially interrupted, and the most fatal event is sometimes produced.

The diforders incident to advanced geftation chiefly are—fuppreffion or difficulty of paffing urine, retroverted uterus, coftivenefs, piles, œdematous fweelings, varices, colic, cramps, pains in the back or loins, cough, difpnœa, vomitings, ftrangury, or incontinence of urine, convultions, &c.

ISCHURIA and FREQUENT MICTURITION .---These symptoms are occasioned by the pressure of the uterus on the neck of the bladder, before the fundus uteri rifes above the brim of the pelvis. The retention of a fmall quantity of urine then is a powerful stimulus to void it. If that is neglected and the bladder becomes diftended, painful ifchuria enfues. Women under these circumstances should be cautioned to avoid crowded places, and every fituation which exposes them to difagreeable restrictions. A slight degree of suppression, if early attended to, will feldom prove troublefome or hazardous. It only requires a conftant attention to obey the dictates of nature, when the call to evacuate the urine is urgent ; to keep the belly regular; to lie down on a bed or fofa from time to time, when pained or uneafy ; and carefully to guard

guard against fatigue, and confinement in a crowded place, till the uterus be so much enlarged, as to be supported by resting on the expanded bones of the ilia.

#### RETROVERTED UTERUS.

As the gravid uterus enlarges, it finks downwards, till it becomes too bulky to be longer confined within the bony cavity : But if, from the uncommon capacity of the pelvis, any extraordinary exertions, violent fatigue, obftinate coftivenefs, or the diftention of the bladder with urine, the uterus fhould be prevented from emerging above the brim of the pelvis, the fundus will fink lower and lower, falling backwards into the inferior pofterior part of the pelvis ; the os tincæ will then be drawn upwards towards the pubes, making the fuperior part, and the fundus forming the moft depending part of the tumor.

This reflected ftate of the prolapfed gravid uterus is ftyled *retroverfion*; and is readily known by the fymptoms, and from the period of pregnancy in which it occurs.

It chiefly occurs between the third and the end of the fifth month of pregnancy. The fymptoms are, an increase of those usually occasioned by painful distention of the bladder with urine, conftant weight, and uterine pain and preflure, tenefmus and other fymptoms fometimes refembling the feveres of labour. A tumor will be also felt to the touch between the vagina and rectum, which

#### Sect. II. Difeases of early Pregnancy.

which occupies the whole inferior capacity of the pelvis, prevents the finger from paffing into the vagina, and preffes against the perinæum and anus, like the child's head in time of labour.

In the beginning of the difease, the urine is voided with difficulty; in the progress, stools and urine are totally retained. As the bladder diftends, it draws the cervix uteri up with it; the uterus, growing bigger and bigger, finks lower, fpreads out beyond the inferior circumference of the pelvis, and occafions conftant straining and preffing. The throes at last become fo violent, that the uterus feems ready to be protruded without the vulva. The inferior lateral openings of the pelvis yielding to the diftending caufe, as they doin rela labour, the tumor becomes fo bulky, as, in fome instances, to elude the possibility of reduction.\* Laceration of the coats of the bladder, inflammation communicating to the vifcera, delirium or convulsions, and the most fatal event foon enfue, if the means of relief are neglected or prove ineffectual.

The cure confifts in reftoring the uterus to its proper position, and guarding against the hazard of relapse.

Previous to attempting the reduction of the uterus, the counteracting obftacles must be removed. With this view, repeated venæfection may be neceffary; fomentations, or the femicupium, fhould K be

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's Plates of the Gravid Uterus, Pl. xxvi. London Medical Obfervations and Inquiries, Vol. IV. art. xxxvi.

be used to diminish fwelling and inflammation; the catheter should be passed to evacuate the urine; and the rectum should be washed out with repeated glysters.

The reduction of the uterine tumor fhould then be attempted, by placing the patient on her knees and arms, with her head reclined and properly fupported, endeavouring, by every poffible means, to reftore the uterus to its proper pofition. The force employed fhould be gentle at first, prefling backwards and upwards in different directions, (to draw the os tincæ down from the pubes,) not by ftarts, but constantly and equally, gradually increasing the exertions of force, as far as they can fafely be carried, till the end in view be obtained.

After the reduction the patient must be confined mostly to bed, and the distention of the bladder and rectum must be carefully prevented, till the uterus rifes above the brim of the pelvis, when she will be secured from future danger. But if the obstinacy of the difease should render every effort ineffectual either to evacuate the urine or replace the uterus, it has been proposed to puncture the bladder at the pubes; and, if that fhould fail to facilitate the reduction, to thrust a trocar into the fubstance of the uterus to procure abortion; or to enlarge the pelvis by incifion at the fymphyfis pubis, in order to accomplifh the reduction of the uterus .- The two first propofals are shocking and desperate : The last gives a more reasonable profpect of faving both the mother and child.

COSTIVENESS.

#### IIO

#### Sect. II. Difeafes in advanced Pregnancy. 111

COSTIVENESS. This fymptom is a common attendant of pregnancy. The occasional causes are the preflure of the gravid uterus, a difordered state of the stomach, and sedentary life.

It may be obviated or prevented, by attention to diet, and the occafional ufe of gentle laxatives; of thefe ripe fruit, magnefia, cream of tartar, foluble tartar, lenitive electuary, ol. ricini, or an aloetick pill, when the patient is not fubject to any hæmorrhoidal affection, or has been formerly accuftomed to it, are the most proper.

But in cafes of obflinate coffiveness, to break down and remove indurated scybili, emollient glysters, occasionally rendered moderately stimulent with soap, or a small proportion of common falt, ought to be repeatedly exhibited.

PILES—are finall tumors placed a little way within the rectum, or protruding like varicous fwellings, without the verge of the anus, attended with throbbing pain, heat, itching; frequently with fever and reftleffnefs, and fometimes liable to frequent or exceffive hæmorrhagies. Their occafional caufes chiefly are, coftivenefs, and venous plethora from gestation.

The treatment fhould be directed nearly on the fame principles as fimilar cafes from other caufes, with the precaution which pregnancy fuggefts. Coftiveness must be obviated by cooling laxatives ; of which cream of tartar and flowers of fulphur are the best. General or topical bleedings should be used, to lessen plethora or local inflammation ; and fomentations and cataplass, emollient or faturnine,

turnine, applied to difperfe the fwelling, or promote fuppuration. For allaying the pain often attending piles when the inflammation is removed, *pulv. gallarum* and *axung. porc.* in the form of ointment, has been much recommended. *Balf. capivi* is alfo an excellent remedy in piles, and keeps the bell7 moderately open.

**CEDEMATOUS** SWELLINGS of the Legs, and fometimes extending to the thighs and labia, arife from the fame caufe with the preceding complaint, viz. venous plethora from the preffure of the uterus. They are merely fymptomatick, and only attended with a temporary inconvenience; as almost in every inftance, where the constitution is otherwife unimpaired, they subfide immediately after delivery.

The beft palliatives are—fmall bleedings and gentle purgatives, with a light fpare diet, if the patient be full and plethoric; if otherwife, ftrengthening diet, the moderate use of cordials, an open belly, frequent reft on a bed or couch; and, in either case, easy exercise when she is able to bear it, and friction with a sless brush, applied to the legs evening and morning, to promote the circulation and absorption of the stagnant fluids.

VARICOUS SWELLINGS are merely diffentions of the coats of the veins from venous plethora, occafioned by preffure of the gravid uterus. They are generally confined to the legs or thighs, and feldom proceed fo far as to burft and throw out their contents. When very large or painful, gentle evacuations may be neceffary ; and topical aftringent

#### Sect. II. Difeases of advanced Pregnancy. 113

aftringent applications ufed, to remove local laxity; as comprefies foaked in any flyptic liquor, and retained by the application of a bandage. A moderate preffure on the part by comprefs and bandage, when the accumulation is confiderable, will, in most cafes, be fufficient to remove any inconvenience occasioned by the fwelling, till delivery; foon after which, they generally difappear, or are confiderably leffened.

PAINS in the BACK or LOINS, COLIC, CRAMP —are occafioned by the ftretching of the uterus, or by its preffure on the neighbouring parts, particularly on the diaphragm. They are most troublefome in a first pregnancy, or when the distention of the abdomen is enormous.—Small bleedings, gentle laxatives, a light spare diet, and occafional opiates, are the best palliatives.

If the patient be of a full habit, and where a difpofition to inflammatory complaints prevails, any violent fixed pain about the back or loins, along with fever, or in the abdominal vifcera, exciting fymptoms of *Colic*, is highly alarming and dangerous in advanced geftation where the preffure is great. The threatening event can only be prevented by repeated venæfection, and the antiphlogiftic treatment.

Cramps are fometimes very troublefome towards the latter end of geftation. They are chiefly confined to the legs and thighs, more rarely they affect the belly, and are most troublefome during the night. Their occasional causes are, the ftretching of the womb, or its continued preffure on one  $K_2$  particular

particular part.—When frequent or violent, and the habit is full or plethoric, bleeding is neceffary. The fudden exposure of the body to cold, or change of posture, as getting out of bed and walking about, may be often fufficient to give a temporary relief ; and opiates may be useful to leffen nervous irritability.

114

COUGH, DISPNOEA, VOMITINGS, DIFFICUL-TY OF INCONTINENCY OF URINE.—The caufe in advanced geftation is fufficiently obvious. The former of thefe fymptoms are chiefly to be alleviated by finall bleedings, gentle laxatives, light fpare diet, and opiates. The patient fhould be placed, when in bed, in an eafy pofture, with her head and fhoulders confiderably raifed, and the bed room fhould be as large and airy as poffible. Bandages, advifed by many when the uterus rifes very high, are dangerous expedients for altering its direction ; and thricture in drefs, with a view to hamper and confine the uterus, can never be employed with fafety.

To prevent the confequences of frequent micturition, or incontinency of urine, a fufpenfory and thick linen compress, or fponge, should be constantly worn, and occasionally shifted as it becomes damp.

CONVULSIONS.

Sect. II. Difeafes of advanced Pregnancy. I

#### CONVULSIONS.

THE appearance of epileptic fits in pregnant women is frightful; the fymptoms are alarming; and the event is always precarious, often fatal.

The paroxyfms generally come on without any obvious prelude. Headach intolerably violent, or intenfe pain or oppreffion about the præcordia, are the most common prefaging fymptoms.

At whatever term of gestation, there is great danger; but, in the advanced months, the disease is more desperate. The danger is also to be judged of by the violence of the fymptoms, the duration and recurrence of the fits, connected with the occasional cause and constitutional temperament of the patient, and from her condition during their remission.

The remote caufes are, increafed irritability from pregnancy, particularly uterine irritability communicated by fympathy to the encephalon, in fome inftances probably originating from the ftruggles or convultive motions of the fœtus, arifing from its aukward or hampered polition ; and preffure of the gravid uterus interrupting the circulation through the abdominal vifcera, difturbing their functions, and changing the determination both of the circulating fluid and nervous energy. They may alfo arife from inanition, in confequence of profuse hæmorrhagies, or other debilitating evacuations; or be occafioned by mechanical

ical injury of the uterus, from violent bruifes, wounds, &c. and by paffions of the mind, and other occafional caufes fufficient to bring on convulfions in the unimpregnated state.

Hyfteric or nervous fpafms are readily diftinguifhed from convultions. The former are milder than the latter in their fymptoms; and much lefs frightful in appearance, by the abfence of foamings and diftortions : They have no fenfible effect in bringing on labour; they are feldom followed with bad confequences; and yield to the common treatment. Women of vigorous conflitutions, rigid fibres, and plethoric habits, are more ufually the fubjects of the latter : The delicate, the nervous, and irritable, of the former.

Convultions, during pregnancy, may be referred to three diffinct periods at which they may occur; those of the early months, those of the latter, and those that come on along with labour.

1. Those which appear in early gestation, chiefly happen to young women of a plethoric habit; and can only be obviated or palliated by a free use of the lancet, by gentle purging, cooling regimen, and low diet. After some evacuations in this way, if constant nauseating sickness *strongly* indicate a disordered stomach, a mild emetic may be of use; but it should be employed with the most judicious and guarded castion.

In oppofite circumstances, a different treatment must be directed. Opiates, or castor and musk given internally, emollient glysters, warm fomentations applied to the legs, the femicupium, and every

#### Sect. II. Difeases of advanced Pregnancy. 117

every means to footh nervous irritability and remove fpafmodic stricture, will then prove the most effectual remedies. When it cannot be received into or retained in the stomach, opium, in large quantities, should be exhibited by way of glyster.

When the patient is totally infenfible and comatofe, ftimulating purgative glyfters fhould be given; and epifpaftic and ftimulating cataplafms, in order to roufe her, fhould be applied to the legs and hams. In defperate circumftances, the femicupium, or warm bath, fhould be frequently ufed, and long continued, with a view to relax and open the orificium uteri, and bring on labour.

In the intervals of the paroxyfms, or after they have ceafed, the patient, when languid or much reduced, muft be fupported by nourifhing diet and fuitable cordials; and, when fhe is no longer able to fwallow, nourifhment muft be fupplied by way of glyfter.

2. In the advanced months, the attacks are more fudden, the progrefs more rapid, and the event more fatal, than in early gestation: Therefore the most active and vigorous measures are necessary; for, like apoplexy, a fit or two then, in some instances, terminates the difease with the loss of life. If any treatment can prevent the threatening cataftrophe, immediate and copious venæsection, occafionally repeated, may chiefly be relied on.

Other means for leffening plethora, obviating the effects of violent agitation, and rendering the fyftem lefs irritable, must afterwards be employed, and

and the treatment otherwife directed according to particular circumftances.

3. Laftly, When convultions come on along with labour pains, they must be palliated by fome of the means already directed, till the delivery can be fafely affisted by art.

#### SECTION III.

Some ordinary DISEASES which require peculiar TREATMENT when they occur during PREG-NANCY.

BESIDES those hitherto enumerated as more immediately deriving their origin from pregnancy, other diforders fometimes occur, which may then require fome variety from the ufual management. These are chiefly, Paralysis, nephritis and calculi, herniæ, dropfy, leucorrhœa, venereal complaints, fevers.

PARALYSIS is generally local, and chiefly confined to the lower extremities, or may be traced by the courfe of the nerves to depend on the preffure of the uterus. The treatment can only be directed with a view to palliate till delivery. Gentle exercife, moderate evacuations when the habit is full, otherwife ftrengthening diet and regimen, with warm applications and friction, are the principal remedies.

NEPHRITIS and CALCULI. The former must be palliated by venæfection, diluent drinks, opiates.

#### Sect. III. Difeases during Pregnancy.

ates. If the calculus flicks in the urethra, and the woman is near her time, it fhould, if poffible, be pufhed back into the bladder with the catheter : Otherwife, when eafily come at, the flone may be cut upon and extracted.

HERNIÆ. Some of thefe are cured by pregnancy; others continue during the whole term of geftation. Bandages can feldom be ufed with fafety in the pregnant flate; at leaft tight preffure by the common umbilical bandage muft be avoided. In time of labour, they muft be carefully fupported with the hand during a pain; after delivery, future inflammation and its confequences muft be guarded againft; the ufual bandage muft again be applied, when the patient is fufficiently recovered to be able to ftay any time out of bed after delivery.

The HYDROPS ASCITES—in pregnant women, fometimes alfo occurs; and will, during that ftate, only admit of palliation. The belly muft be kept open; the evacuation of urine, as much as poffible, muft be promoted, by cream of tartar, dried fquills, and the like; and gentle exercife muft be ufed. If, however, the abdomen be much diftended, the refpiration difficult, and other fymptoms urgent, the water may be fafely drawn off by the operation of the paracentefis.

THE FLUOR ALBUS OF LEUCORRHOEA—is fometimes cured, fometimes increafed, by gestation. Except the little variety which an attention to the gravid state requires, the cure is the fame as at other times.

GONORRHOEA

GONORRHOEA and LUES VENEREA.—The cure of the former is to be conducted in pretty much the ufual manner; that is, by keeping the parts clean by frequent bathing, by drinking freely of diluent drinks, by an open belly and cooling diet. If complicated with ulcers and chancres within the labia, or any where about the vulva, the prudent ufe of mercury becomes requifite : It may either be given internally, or rubbed on the fkin by way of unction.

In the confined lues, we can only, in general, propofe to ftop the progrefs of the difeafe, or palliate the feverity of the fymptoms. But, in early pregnancy, when the conftitution is good, and the feafon favourable, if a mercurial courfe be regulated with prudence, both mother and child may obtain a radical cure. The proper time for entering on fuch a courfe is between the third and fix months. When a radical cure is attempted, the fafeft method of administering mercury feems to be in the way of unction : As a palliative, the folution of corrofive fublimate is the most powerful preparation. To prevent diarrheea and colic complaints, opiates always should be conjoined.

FEVERS.—Women are lefs fubject to febrile diforders during pregnancy than at other times. There is, however, an univerfal heat all over the body; which with fome is a fymptom of conception, and with others continues during the whole term, that hardly deferves that name.

The limits of the prefent work neither admit of our entering into any difquifition on the nature of fever

#### Sect. IV. Floodings and Abortion.

fever in general, or of the treatment of the variety of fpecies. All great evacuations muft then be avoided, and whatever might excite any violent fhock to endanger abortion and its confequences. The treatment muft otherwife be directed on the common principles, attending to the management neceffary to be observed in circumstances so peculiarly critical.

#### SECTION IV.

Of FLOODINGS and ABORTION.

ABORTION, and its common attendant FLOOD-ING, are neither confined to the early nor latter months; but happen indifcriminately at every period of geftation. The one is a frequent confequence of the other, and the event is often hazardous. In the earlier months, when the child has little life, a confiderable difcharge of blood frequently precedes the expulsion of the ovum; and, in the latter stages, the effusion is fometimes so exceffive as to endanger the mother's life.

Their more frequent terms of occurrence are, in early gestation, the second and third; in advanced pregnancy, the fifth and seventh months.

L

### I. FLOODING.

THE Mænorrhagia Gravidarum may be defined, "A vague or irregular appearance of blood from the uterus, fubject to no periodical returns, but liable to recur from very flight occafional caufes." The immediate caufe is, the feparation of fome portion of the fubftance of the placenta, or membrana decidua, from the uterus.

The feparation may be more remotely produced, 1. By plethora.

a. General plethora of the whole fystem.

b. Partial plethora of the uterus and neighbouring parts, occafioned by

External accidents; as,

Blows, cold, &c.

Internal caufes ; as,

Tumors compreffing fome of the neighbouring arteries,

Effects of suppressed perspiration from the depression passions, &c.

Effects of conflipation, or the stoppage of any other necessary discharge.

2. Debility.

3. Direct affections of the uterus and placenta.

4. Stimuli communicated from an affection of other parts.

Floodings feldom prove fatal to the mother before the feventh month of gestation, but are afterwards proportionally more alarming and dangerous.

#### Sect. IV. Floodings and Abortion.

ous. In the early months, there is always haz ard of the lofs of the foetus, even from an incon fiderable difcharge; and from the increased diameter of the blood veffels in the more advanced periods, the difcharge is often fatal to the parent.

To check the hæmorrhagy, the indications are, I. To diminish plethora, as well as the impetus of the heart and arteries.

II. To reftore a more equable circulation in the whole fyftem.

III. To reftore the tone of the folids, and promote the conftriction of the veffels.

1. To answer the first intention, venæsection, a free circulation of cool air, cooling diet, drink, and other refrigerants, are the principal remedies.

2. The fecond indication is with difficulty followed; for the exertion which the feveral remedies that produce this effect occasion, will be often very hurtful.

Vomiting, and purging except with the most cooling neutrals, are feldom admissible; and warmth, applied to the furface, is equivocal in its effects. The only means, therefore, which we can recommend with this view, is to keep the feet warm with flannels and gentle friction, and the body and mind in the most perfect tranquillity. Opium, in the form of Dover's powder, is also frequently effectual in rendering the circulation more uniform and equable. Might not the opium and ipecacuan only, be kept mixed, and the powder given in these cafes, in a fresh folution of

nitre,

nitre, in a full dose ? Such a formula would probably be a powerful remedy for hæmorrhagies of all kinds.

Some of the caufes which we have mentioned are evidently beyond our reach. These indications are, however, chiefly used in the early stages; the evacuation itself foon takes off plethora, as well as the hæmorrhagic efforts of the heart and arteries; so that the chief business of the practitioner is,

3. To reftore the tone of the folids, and promote the confiriction of the veffels. With this view, internal aftringents, and the application of cold, are the most effectual means. The ftyptics generally employed are, the vitriolic acid, alum, terra Japonica, and gum kino: But cold applications to the pudendum and neighbouring parts are chiefly to be trusted; as thick linen compress wet with cold vinegar and water, applied to the os externum, pubes, and loins, and often renewed left they should become warm. A bladder with cold water, in which some crude fal ammoniac is diffolved, may be used for a topical application, and will retain the cold fluid longer than any other compress.

By thus keeping the patient quiet and cool, by giving internally cooling things and opiates, and by the application of cold to the organ affected, the hæmorrhagy may be reftrained, though threatening and alarming; and the woman, after feveral attacks, may, under proper management, be enabled enabled to carry the child to the full term of delivery.

Debility and relaxation must afterwards be removed, by nourifhing diet and tonic remedies; and, in relaxed habits, the hazard of relapse guarded against by the use of the Peruvian bark, moderate exercise, and the other remedies usually employed after cases of profuse mænorrhagia. In full habits, or where there is an evident disposition to plethora, gentle evacuations, cooling regimen, and an abstemious spare diet, are the best prophylactics.

In the latter end of pregnancy, when the hæmorrhagy proceeds from the feparation of a portion of the cake which adhered at the cervix, over the orificium uteri, the deluge is fometimes fo impetuous as to kill the mother very fuddenly.— The only method, then, in our power, for preferving both the parent and child, is by an *expeditious delivery* : I mean expeditious with refpect to the time it is attempted, for the operation of delivery fhould be flowly performed.

In all cafes of flooding, when any portion of the pappy fubftance of the placenta can be felt by the finger to prefent before the child, delivery fhould be performed as foon as the orifice of the womb is fufficiently relaxed to admit of the introduction of the hand, after gently firetching:\* And if the repetition of floodings without pain be frequent, or the difcharge fo profuse as to bring on faintings, it may be neceffary to deliver, L 2 even \* See a valuable effay on this fubject by Mr. Rigby.

even though there fhould be no fenfible dilatation of the uterine orifice, and though no part of the placenta can be felt to the touch; for, if the woman is previoufly much exhausted, she cannot be faved by delivery.

#### II. A B O R T I O N.

ABORTION is " The premature delivery of the foctus;" which comprehends every period before the evolution of its fyftem be fufficiently complete to enable the child to exift after the connexion with the parent is diffolved.

Some authors still make the following distinction. When the ovum is expelled in the early months, they call it an *abortion*; and, if the foetus be delivered at any period between the fifth month and the full time, a *miscarriage*.

Abortion is commonly preceded by fome of the following fymptoms : Flooding, pains in the back or belly, uterine bearing down pains with regular intermiffions, the difcharge of a watery fluid.

If, along with flooding, any portion of a valcular fkinny fubftance, which is the membrana decidua, fhould be difcharged, abortion for certain will enfue. None of the other fymptoms are infallible ; even the evacuation of a watery fluid is not neceffarily followed with delivery, fince it may proceed from a collection on the outfide of the ovum, between the lammellæ of the membranes. In the early months exceffive floodings fometimes

occur ;

#### Sect. IV. Floodings and Abortion.

occur; and yet, by proper management, the woman is often enabled to retain the child.

There is lefs fear of abortion while the blood evacuated is pure and without clots, unattended with uterine pain and preffure. But, in forming a judgment, the conflitution, occasional cause, and term of gestation, must be regarded.

Abortions happen more frequently from the beginning of the fecond to the end of the third month, than at any other period.

The immediate caufe of abortion is the fame with that of real labour.

The more remote caufes are,

- I. Whatever interrupts the regular circulation between the uterus and placenta ; as,
  - 1. Diseases of the uterus.
  - 2. Impervioufnefs, or fpafmodic conftriction of the extremities of the uterine blood veffels.
    - 3. The feparation of any portion of the cake, or decidua, from the uterus.
    - 4. Determination of the fluids to other parts.
- II. Every caufe which prevents the differition of the uterus, or excites fpafmodic contraction of its mulcular fibres; as,
  - 1. Extreme irritability, preventing the extenfion of that organ.
  - 2. Violent exertions, as coughing, fneezing, vomiting, straining at stool; mechanical injuries, as strains, falls, &c.

3.

#### Pathology of Parturition.

Chap. II.

- 3. Irritation from the confined motion of the fœtus, its kicking or strugglings.
- 4. A habitual disposition to abortion.
- III. The death of the foetus : which may be occafioned from,
  - 1. Diseases peculiar to itself.
  - 2. An original defect transmitted from the parents.
  - 3. External accidents affecting the mother.
  - 4. Diseases of the placenta, membranes, or cord.
  - 5. Too flight adhesion of the cake or membranes to the uterus.
  - 6. Weaknefs, or want of refiftance, in the texture of the membranes; or an exceflive quantity of the liquor amnii.
  - 7. Knotty circumvolutions of the umbilical cord.

The fize of the abortive ovum in early geftation is as follows: Six weeks after conception, its bulk is nearly equal to pigeon's egg; in eight weeks, to that of a hen; and in twelve to that of a goofe.

Where there is reafon to dread abortion, every probable mean ought to be employed to relieve painful fymptoms by reft and opiates, to check hæmorrhagy by the means already directed, and to obviate occafional caufes as much as poffible; and the woman fhould be encouraged to hope as long as there are grounds for it.

As abortion, in many inftances, is preceded by no alarming fymptom, till a difcharge of watery fluid,

#### Sect. V. Floodings and Abortion.

fluid, or an exceffive flooding with clots and portions of the decidua, announce the approaching event; either to remove immediate fymptoms, or prevent the accident that is dreaded, often baffles our boafted skill; for the circulation in the ovum perhaps had ceased a considerable time previous to any threatening symptom of its expulsion.

Little, therefore, can or ought to be done by way of treatment, befides obviating plethora, advifing reft of body and tranquillity of mind, and guarding against every cause of irritation. Though the mother may fuffer a confiderable flock from miscarriage, and it may be some time before her conftitution be fufficiently reftored for any future fortunate pregnancy, women are rarely known to fuffer fatally, but from mifmanagement in the early months. Any manual operation to affift delivery, is feldom neceffary at an earlier period than the fixth month of gestation, unless the mother's life should be in danger from flooding. When this happens, the bag may be broken by thrufting the finger against it in time of pain, or endeavouring to affift its expulsion when within reach of the finger; but otherwife the delivery fhould be wholly trufted to nature. It is even hazardous to deftroy the structure of the ovum in the early months : For when it breaks, the fmall fœtus isfirst expelled; and the bag or placenta may be afterwards retained for a week or more, during which time the flooding often continues to be exceffive ; whereas, if the conception comes off entire,

entire, the effusion generally ceases immediately.

From long retention, the placenta, without circulation, is liable to become putrid : It is then expelled in different portions ; and inflammation, excoriation, or gangrene of the uterus and vagina, often enfues. In these circumflances there is a neceflity for keeping the parts clean, by frequent bathing, or by injections thrown into the vagina ; and bark, with elixir of vitriol, should be given freely. Gently stimulating glysters, to promote the contraction of the uterus, in cafes of retention of the placenta, where there is no great flooding, are often useful.

As women who have once aborted are liable to a repetition of that accident from a fimilar or very trifling occafional caufe, it ought to be guarded against by every possible means. With this view, the management during pregnancy should be properly regulated.

#### SECTION V.

#### MANAGEMENT during PREGNANCY.

THE regulations during pregnancy may be referred to the following rules.

1. The ftrictest temperance and regularity in diet, sleeping, exercise, and amusement, are neceffary

### Sect. V Management during Pregnancy. 131

ceffary to be observed by those who have reason to dread abortions.

2. Overheating, irregular paffions, and coffiveness should be constantly guarded against.

3. The hazard of fhocks, from falls in walking or riding, from bruifes in crowds, or frights from buftle, fhould be avoided with the utmost circumfpection.

4. The drefs of pregnant women ought to be loofe and eafy. Tight lacing is injurious at every period of geftation. In the early months, by preventing the uterus from rifing out of the pelvis, it endangers mifcarriage, and is ftill more hazardous in the advanced ftages. Jumps, without knots, buckles, or whalebone, fecured with ftraps of broad tape or ribbon, fhould be had recourfe to foon after conception, and worn conftantly.

5. Pregnant women require free, pure air; their inclinations fhould be gratified by every reafonable indulgence; and their fpirits kept up by cheerful company and variety of objects, that their minds may be always composed and happy.

6. If complaints then occur, they should be treated nearly as at other times, with the precautions formerly suggested of avoiding all great evacuations and violent exertions. Drastic purges, stimulating glysters, emetics towards the term of quickening, or any other critical period, strong diaphoretics or diuretics, shocks from electricity or the cold bath to those who have not been accust-

omed

omed to them, the hazard of accidents from riding or failing, and of the confequences of irritation from the action of blifters or the abforption of flies in particular circumftances and conftitutions, ought to be carefully guarded againft. In the early months, abortions might be readily oceafioned from fuch hazardous expedients ; and in the latter, the most alarming and dangerous floodings.

132

7. Laftly, With a view to prevent abortion in cafes of habitual predifposition, in plethoric habits, or in those of an opposite temperament, occasional causes must be obviated, and the particular fault in the constitution corrected.

133

#### PART III.

# LABOURS.

# INTRODUCTION.

ARCHARCHE

Coldsansa

#### SECTION I.

#### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

WHEN the uterus will admit of no greater diftention, without a material, or probably fatal diforder, from its impeding the feveral functions, labour enfues.

At this period, the organization of the foetus is fufficiently evolved to enable it to continue its exiftence; for, as it derives no injury from a longer delay, fo it can furvive a flight acceleration of this important change.

The

#### Of Labours in general. Introd.

The period of gestation varies in the feveral classes of different animals. The mare, the cow, the ewe, and the goat, are reftricted, each within its proper limits. In the human fpecies, nine kalendar months feem neceffary for the perfection of the foetus; that is, nearly 39 weeks, or 273 days, from conception. The term does not, however, appear to be fo arbitrarily established, but that Nature may transgress her usual laws; and, as many circumftances frequently concur to anticipate delivery, it certainly may in fome inftances be protracted. Individuals of the fame clafs of quadrupeds, it is well known, vary in their periods of pregnancy. May we not from analogy, reafonably infer, that women fometimes exceed the more ordinary period ? In feveral tolerably well attefted cafes, the birth appears to have been protracted feveral weeks beyond the common term of delivery. If the character of the woman be unexceptionable, a favourable report may be given for the mother, though the child should not be produced till nearly ten kalendar months after the absence or fudden death of her husband.

Labour is " an effort of nature to expel the contents of the gravid uterus." It is chiefly accomplifhed by the fpafmodic contraction of the uterus itfelf. The diaphragm, mufcles of the abdomen, and others concerned in refpiration, and all the mufcles of the body, are called in as auxiliary powers. Thefe efforts alternate with intervals of eafe ; and the exertions, or paroxyfms, continue

#### Sect. I. Of labours in general.

continue till the child is propelled, and the uterus completely emptied of its contents.

The immediate caufe of labour feems to be, "Irritation, from previous differition of the uterus, compreffing the foetus and waters." The uterine contents being propelled against the orifice, the muscular structure of that organ will be stimulated into action, and labour pains confequently enfue.

The final caufe of labour is the birth of the child.

Spurious pains frequently occur towards the latter end of gestation. Their causes are a slight degree of irritation of the uterus from excessive stretching; spassing affections of the abdominal viscera; or, any stimulus communicated from the intestinal canal, as colic from costiveness and other causes. They often nearly refemble labour, and ought to be carefully distinguished from it.

They are more vague and irregular, both in frequency and force, than those arifing from genuine labour; they do not produce any fensible change on the orificium uteri; they are not attended with any confiderable difcharge of the ropy mucus, which fometimes precedes, and always accompanies, the first stage of real labour. They are generally confined to the lumbar region, or to the belly, without striking down the thighs; they are commonly most troubles towards evening, occasion inquietude and restlessness in the night, and abate in the morning. They are further ther known to be fpurious, by the relief procured from glyfters and opiates.

Genuine labour is known to approach from the circumstances which usually precede it : The progress is marked by the duration, force, and frequency of the pains ; by their effects on the general system ; more particularly by the dilatation of the uterine orifice, and protrusion of the water and child.

The fymptoms of approaching labour, are, the fubliding of the abdominal tumour at the fuperior part; hence, at first, a relief from weight, preffure, and uneasines formerly felt; afterwards, a discharge of ropy mucus from the vagina, sometimes tinged or streaked with blood, commonly styled the *streaked* with blood, commonly ftyled the *streaked* with pains of the belly or loins, frequent micturition, tenesinus, sometimes colic or diarrhœa, extreme restlessness, alternate rigours and hot fits.

The throes of labour ufually commence with pain in the region of the loins, which fpread round forwards and downwards, and again extend from the belly to the pubes, flooting down the thighs. At first they are vague, more flight and transitory; but gradually increase in force, and recur at more regular intervals.

Sickness of the ftomach, retching, and vomiting, alternate rigors and hot fits, in some instances accompany the earliest symptoms of labour; in others, horripulatio occurs in the progress, and seems then to be occasioned by the pressure of the head

#### Introd. Of Labours in general.

head of the foetus against the irritable uterine orifice.

Pyrexia, in young plethoric women, is a frequent attendant of labour; for, with increased pain, the face becomes flushed, the pulse full, strong, and accelerated, along with dry parched mouth and fauces, and the other symptoms of fever, styled by authors *febris parturiens*. Ischuria, or suppression of urine, and sometimes an involuntary discharge of fæces, ensue.

The progress of labour generally proceeds in the following manner.

In confequence of the great difcharge of lubricating moifture, the genital parts are first relaxed, and then gradually begin to dilate. The membranes alfo gradually feparate from the internal furface of the uterus; and, by its spasmodic contractions, the membranes and contained water are protruded in form of a foft, yielding bag, before the prefenting part of the child. In the abfence of the pain, the waters retreat; the membranous bag is relaxed, or flaccid ; and the child, if within reach, can be diffinctly felt through it. When the pain recurs, the membranes become tenfe and turgid; fpread out more and more; and, advancing lower and lower as the pains increase in force and frequency, they gently and fafely ftretch and dilate the paffages preparatory to delivery, in a manner which no human artifice can poffibly imitate. When that important end is accomplifhed, the flender bag, yielding to the propelling force, gives M 2

Introd.

gives way, and the contained fluid is evacuated.

In a natural eafy labour, the progress of the head of the foetus through the pelvis corresponds with the protrusion of the membranes and dilatation of the foft parts. The head advances in a mechanical manner, its large axis being generally applied to that of the pelvis. When the vertex is nearly arrived at the lower circumference of the bony cavity, the membranes give way; foon after which, the pains are renewed with increased force. The vertex advances through the axis of the vagina ; the occiput gradually emerges from under the arch of the pubes; and the foft parts at the bottom of the pelvis beginning to be protruded in form of a tumor, the os externum is gradually dilated. As the occiput rifes from below the pubes, the face is turned towards the concavity of the facrum; the forehead preffes againft the moveable coccyx; the vertex now protruding without the os externum, and the ftimulating exertions becoming fo exceflive as to throw the whole frame into the most violent agitation, the os externum is forced open, and the head of the child propelled. After some interval of ease, the pain, in a more moderate degree, recurs; and continues till the child is completely delivered, the shoulders making the fame mechanical turns with the head.

When the woman has fomewhat recovered the fhock, the uterus again renews its contractions; and, by a more gentle and moderate exertion of the

#### Sect. I. Of Labours in general.

the fame powers by which the membranes were feparated and protruded and the child was propelled, the placenta is detached from its adhefion to the womb, forced downwards to the orifice, and expelled.

This is the manner and progrefs of natural eafy labour. But a variety of circumstances frequently concur to difappoint our hopes, and render the birth tedious and painful. The original polition of the foetus in utero ; the bulk, fhape, and folidity of the head; the age, conftitution and previous condition, as well as prefent health and management of the patient ; the action of the uterus itfelf, confidered as a hollow mufcle; the rigidity of the os tincæ; the construction and capacity of the pelvis; the texture of the membranes; the tightness or constriction of the vagina ; the refistance of the os externum, &c. occasion an aftonishing variety in the degree of pain, the progress or duration, and manner of termination of labour. Practitioners should therefore be cautious of giving an opinion refpecting the time of delivery, at leaft till the progrefs be confiderably advanced.

A judgment of the duration and event of labour is chiefly to be derived from the force, continuance, and recurrence of pains; from the refiftance of the os tincæ, or the contrary; from the period when the membranous bag is ruptured; from the pofition of the child's head, and relative proportions that obtain between it and the pelvis. Young women, apparently well proportioned, of a lax fibre and healthy conftitution, may be prefumed

# Of Labours in general. Introd.

prefumed to have eafy, favourable labours. We may expect the delivery to be tolerably eafy and expeditious, when the pains come on regularly; when the child prefents properly; when the membranes begin early to form a bag, and protrude without the os tincæ; when it is thin, foft, and yielding, and is felt by the touch to dilate fenfibly by the force of the pains; when the head can be felt through the membranes during the remifion of pain, advances progreffively through the pelvis, preceded by the amnion tumor and the rupture of the membranes, when the head can be felt to prefs againft the orificium uteri.

But, even in these circumstances, the progress of labour is often unexpectedly interrupted, by the remission or diminiss for a confiderable interval; by the construction of the vagina after the os tincæ is completely dilated; or, by the rigidity of the external parts though no obstacle should occur from any defect in the construction of the pelvis.

In fome inftances, the progrefs is retarded by the early rupture of the membranes, flow dilatation of the os tincæ, feeblenefs of the throes, and a variety of other caufes. Nothing can therefore be more difficult, than to afcertain, or guefs at, the time neceffary to accomplifh the wifhed for event. The more ordinary limits of a natural eafy labour are from fix to twelve hours ; it is, however, fometimes completed within two hours, and fometimes requires feveral days. But the firft labour

# Sect. II. Division of Labours.

bour is generally, from obvious caufes, the most painful and tedious.

### SECTION II.

#### DIVISION of LABOURS.

THE ancients, as far as can be collected from their writings, divided labours into two kinds; Natural and Preternatural. The first included head, or, according to fome, head and breech, prefentations; and all others were implied in the latter. Dead children feem to make a third diftinction, and are directed to be delivered in a particular manner by fharp hooks.

In different authors we find different arrangements, and the claffification is ftill arbitrary. That of Dr. SMELLIE appears to be leaft liable to exception. He refers all labours to three general claffes : 1/t, Natural ; 2dly, Laborious ; and, 3dly, Preternatural. He calls those cases *natural*, where the head prefents, and the child is expelled by the natural pains ; *laborious*, when the head prefents, but the birth is uncommonly protracted, or requires the interposition of art ; and *preternatural*, when any other part but the head first prefents, or when the feet are delivered before the head.

A great variety of divisions and fubdivisions, however, ftill prevails among modern practitioners : as, Natural and Nonnatural, Slow and Lingering, Difficult and Laborious, Preternatural, Wrong

### Of Labours in general. Introd.

Wrong and Crofs Politions, Perilous, Mixed and Complicated Labours, &c. and different explanations have been given by different authors to the fame terms. Such indefinite diffinctions ferve to involve the fubject in obfcurity, and to millead and embarrafs inexperienced practitioners.

All diffinctions ought to be reftricted to those cafes merely which require a different mode of practice. With this view, labours may with propriety be referred to Dr. SMELLIE's general divifion of three claffes; Natural, Laborious, and Preternatural : And each of these may be subdivided into two or more different claffes; which also comprehend a confiderable variety of particular cafes.

I. NATURAL include,

- 1. Expeditious and eafy,
- 2. Tedious and lingering, labours.
- II. DIFFICULT or firicity laborious labours comprehend,
  - 1. Those cases where the HAND alone is fufficient to afford the necessary affistance.
- 2. Where INSTRUMENTS must be used.

III. PRETERNATURAL parturition comprehends,

- 1. Feet and breech cafes.
- 2. Crofs births.
- 3. One or both of the fuperior extremities protruded before the head.

4. All other cafes that require the child to be turned : as floodings, prolapfed cord, &c. SECTION

### Sect. I. Division of Labours.

#### SECTION III.

#### MANAGEMENT of LABOURS.

IN all labours, three diffinct periods, or ftages, may be marked.

1. The dilatation of the orificium uteri.

2. The delivery of the child.

3. The feparation and expulsion of the placenta and fecundines.

Of these the first is by much the most tedious, and the management is nearly the same in all labours : For, whatever time may be necessary to accomplish it, this first stage should, in every instance, be trusted to nature ; dangerous floodings, (very rarely local defects in the soft parts) only excepted.

The third stage feldom requires much affistance, from art.

In the fecond stage chiefly, a variety of management in different circumstances becomes necessary.

We shall first give a few directions for the treatment of Natural Labour in its three several stages; and then concisely direct the variety of management in the particular Cases of the other Classes.

CHAP.

144



#### CHAP. I.

METHOD of TREATING NATURAL LA-BOURS.

#### SECTION I.

-----

EXPEDITIOUS and EASY LABOURS.

#### FIRST STAGE.

DILATATION of the ORIFICIUM UTERI.

ON the commencement of labour, and previous to any attempt to affift it, the neceffary apparatus should be prepared. The room should be lofty, the bed equally distant from a confined fituation, and a current of air ; the curtains, and every part of the furniture, should be thin, and incapable of retaining either moifture or fmell. The coverings of the fheets fhould be carefully adapted to prevent the blood, or the waters, from penetrating through them.

The patient should be permitted to walk, or rest in her usual postures, till the os uteri is dilat-

ed,

#### Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

ed, and the pains be frequent and preffing : She fhould then be placed on her fide, with her knees drawn up ; and, in advanced labour, they may be feparated by a pillow, and a refiftance given to the feet by an affiftant. Before fhe is placed in this polition, every indelicacy, by frequent touching, is highly improper. It is afterwards more effential, and fhould never be neglected immediately after the rupture of the membranes ; for the child's arm, or any portion of the umbilical cord which may threaten to prefent, may then be replaced with eafe.

Having obtained every caufe which may impede labour, and guarded againft every thing which may difturb or irritate the patient, we should wait with patience till nature has protruded the head of the child, or the membranes filled with their fluid. If we interpose before, it should only be to apply a warm cloth to the os externum, or a preffure to the loins, if the pains are violent. The first stage of labour is then accomplished.

#### SECOND STAGE.

#### DELIVERY of the CHILD.

IF the membranes have not been before ruptured, it fhould now be done by the finger of the Accoucheur ; and a remiffion of pain generally enfues. It returns, however, as foon as the watery fluid is difcharged ; and the perinœum is foon after diftended by the preffure of the vertex : N But,

But, under proper management, no bad confequences follow from the differition, unlefs the labour is rapid or tedious. In the former cafe, the parts of the mother have been lacerated ; and, in the latter violently inflamed, in confequence of the long continued preffure of the child's head.

When the parts are violently ftretched, the perinæum may be gently fupported during a pain, and a counter prefiure is generally recommended when the labour is rapid ; but it fhould be remembered, that this fupport is only ufeful as it retards the labour, which is often inconvenient, and fometimes dangerous. A laceration of the perinæum is a very rare occurrence, and generally the confequence of previous difeafe. It is therefore doubtful, how far a hazardous expedient is to be recommended to obviate an uncertain accident.

After the head is delivered, there is feldom any danger : The fhoulders accommodate themfelves to the paffage; and the birth may then be fafely facilitated by the hands of the Operator, if any affiftance fhould happen to be neceffary. The patient, however, fhould be allowed to reft for a minute or two after the child's head has been excluded, and the fhoulders fhould not be forcibly pulled out, nor the child's body fuddenly extracted.

The child fhould be immediately removed, as far as the cord will permit; if it is twifted about the neck, body, or limbs, it must be difengaged; and, after the child has shown figns of life, the cord must be tied. If the child has fuffered from the

### Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

the compression of the head, the string may be fafely suffered to bleed a little; or, if it appears to have been lately dead, the usual stimuli should be employed.\*

### THIRD STAGE; OR,

#### SEPARATION and Expulsion of the PLACENTA and SECUNDINES.

#### MANAGEMENT of the PLACENTA.

HAVING given the child to the nurfe or one of the attendants, the next object of our regard is, the Management of the Placenta.

The fame powers which expel the foetus, are again, after a fhort interval, renewed, but in a leffer degree, to exclude the fecundines. Their fructure is, however, different from the more folid mafs of the foetus. The uterus fometimes contracts unequally ; the os tincæ is more irritable than the fundus ; and the mufcular fibres round the edge of the orifice fometimes contract fo quickly, that the aperture foon diminifhes, and may for a little time prevent the cake from paffing after its adhefion to the uterus is diffolved. From the unequal or partial contraction of the mufcular fibres of the uterus where the placenta is attached, one portion

\* For a more minute detail of the aparatus of the bed, drefs of the patient, and other particulars relating to the Management of Natural Labours, fee Treatife of Midwifery for the use of Female Practitioners.

portion may be feparated before another : All which render a variety of management, in peculiar circumstances, neceffary.

Hence the opposition of fentiment of authors on the fubject; for fome recommend as a general rule, to precipitate the extraction immediately after the delivery of the child, left the uterus fuddenly clofing, fhould render the operation difficult and hazardous; while others advife, in all cafes, to truft the management entirely to nature.

The middle courfe is, in general, the most fafe and proper; and both extremes should be equally guarded against.

As the feparation is accomplifhed by the fpontaneous contraction of the uterus, more or lefs time will be neceffary, according to the previous flate of geftation, duration and management of the preceding part of labour, condition of the woman immediately after, and a variety of other occafional caufes which may impede or promote the action of the uterus.

In most cafes, the adhesion is diffolved within half or three fourths of an hour after the birth of the child. The contraction of the uterus is most expeditious, and of confequence the placenta most eafily and quickly separated, after a first pregnancy, when the woman is in good health, and when the labour has been properly managed. The contraction of the uterus is now flow and imperfect, and confequently the adhesion of the cake more tenacious, in premature births, when the woman's health is impaired from previous indispofition ;

# Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

fition ; in cafes of tedious and difficult laboursof langour or faintness after delivery-and when hafty attempts have been officiously employed to force the extraction.

The diminished bulk, and shifting of the abdominal tumour, which may be felt by the application of the hand externally, afford the beft means of information when to attempt expediting the expulfion of the fecundines; and, in general, enable us to judge whether any other child be retained in utero.

The approach of the birth of the placenta is commonly announced by the discharge of some clotted blood, and by a flight degree of uterine nifus, called by the women grinding or griping pains. Then is the time to affift the expulsion; which ought to be performed in this manner.

The cord must be twisted round the fingers of the left hand fo that a firm hold is obtained ; two fingers and the thumb of the right hand fhould alfo be applied, to grafp the cord within the vagina. The advantage of a pain, when it occurs, should always be taken. The cord must be pulled from fide to fide, and backwards towards the perinæum, endeavouring to drag in fuch a direction as to bring the central part of the cake through the axis of the uterus and pelvis, and defiring the woman to employ her own exertions moderately by bringing a deep infpiration and bearing down gently : but, violent efforts of coughing, retching, fneezing, or straining, should be constantly avoided, lest dangerous floodings or deliquia might. follow ... N 2

follow. It is known to advance, by the lengthening of the cord, and the straining of the woman. When the bulky part of the mafs arrives at the os tincæ, the inverted cake, preffing against the orifice in a globular form, fometimes gives confiderable refistance. This obstacle may be removed, either by passing up two fingers of the right hand, guided by the cord to bring down the edge; or by waiting a few minutes, then pulling gently at the cord with the left hand, and preffing on the fubstance of the cake with the fingers of the right. higher and higher till the edge can be brought down, which must be grasped firmly, the funis being still extended with the other hand. The whole fubstance of the cake, with the membranes, being at last entirely disengaged, are to be gradually extracted, put into a bafon and removed.

150

But if the placenta does not advance when the cord is fully extended, and the woman fuffers con-Ederable pain, the operator must immediately defift; left, by carrying the attempt further, floodings might be occasioned, the cord be ruptured, or the uterus inverted. A foft warm cloth should then be applied to the os externum, and the patient allowed to reft for five minutes. If it does not yet advance, ten or fifteen minutes more should be waited for ; and in the interval, a moderate degree of preffure on the abdomen, in different directions, may promote the contraction of the uterus, and affift the feparation. By gradually proceeding in this manner, and patiently waiting for the contraction of the uterus, the placenta will be produced

1.

### Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

produced fo low, that the centre can be felt, the edge brought down, and the extraction fafely accomplifhed.

ISI

The introduction of the hand into the uterus to feparate the adhesion, or affist the expulsion of the afterbirth, is not perhaps abfolutely neceffary in one of feveral hundred cafes, if the previous stages of labour have been properly managed .---However cautioully performed, it occasions a confiderable degree of pain ; and the very apprehenfion of an expedient fo harfh and unnatural, infpires the utmost dread and horror, and not unfrequently caufes deliquia or fits. It is cruel and barbarous to employ a painful mode of affistance, and it is criminal to hazard the confequence of violence, where the fame end may be obtained by gentle means, perhaps by waiting an hour or two extraordinary. In every view, the operation of introducing the hand to remove the placenta should only be employed in the most urgent cales.

It muft, however, be acknowledged, that the placenta cannot always be removed by pulling at the cord. For it may be ruptured : A profufe flooding may require the immediate interpolition of the artift ; for fhould he deliberate, the patient would fink : The uterus may be fpafinodically conftricted over or upon the cake, and prevent its advancing : Or the cake may be retained from extraordinary or morbid adhefion to the uterus. We fhall confider each of these cafes feparately.

I. METHOD

### 1. METHOD of Removing the PLACENTA when the CORD is ruptured.

THE cord may be torn by the careleffness of the operator, from its feebleness in premature births, or from its putrid state when the child has been some time dead. In the last cases, the rope is never to be trusted. Time should be given for the cake to be disengaged and forced downwards; and the cord should only be used for a guide, to conduct the singers to press on the placentary mass, in the manner directed, when it is advanced as far as the os tincæ.

When there is no funis for a direction to the hand, and it appears neceffary to remove the placenta on account of the apprehension or anxiety of the woman, or any threatening fymptom of danger, the hand must be gently infinuated into the uterus, and the ragged membranes round the edge of the placenta fearched for. If it cannot be difengaged by bringing down the edge, the hand ought to be conveyed to the thick protruded centre; and by fpreading out the fingers, then bringing them together fo as to grafp the cake in the palm of the hand, and repeating' the attempt again and again, the ftimulus of the hand will. promote the contraction of the uterus. The cake being at length entirely detached, is to be cautioufly and gradually brought down, and removed.

2. METHOD

#### 2. METHOD of Extracting the PLACENTA in CASES of FLOODING.

A PROFUSE hæmorrhagy fupervening the delivery of the child, is alarming and dangerous; if it does not foon ceafe, fatal fyncope will probably enfue. Though it feem to abate, if the woman be low and faint, the relief may be fallacious; for it may be occafioned by part of the placenta forced down at the cervix uteri, which by plugging up the orifice prevents the effufion externally.

The confequences to be dreaded can only be prevented by removing the placenta; for, while one portion adheres and another is detached, there is little chance that the flooding will ftop till the uterus be put into a condition for contracting. The hand of the operator is to be gradually, but with a certain degree of courage and refolution, introduced into the uterus, taking the navel ftring for a guide, and gathering the fingers together in a conical manner. If the placenta feems attached to the opposite fide, the hand already introduced must be withdrawn, and the other passed in its flead ; or if, from its adhesion towards the upper part of the womb, it appears to be without the reach of the hand, the polition of the woman must be altered, and she must be shifted from one fide to the other, from the fide to the back, crofs the bed, or placed on her knees and elbows, according

cording to the particular circumstances of the cafe.

154

The placenta, by its firmnefs, can be readily diftinguished from loofe clots of blood; and, from the womb, by its foftnefs and want of feeling.-It may be difengaged by infinuating the fingers between it and the womb, through the membranes, when the feparated edge of the cake can eafily be come at. If it cannot, the thick middle part of the placentary mais should be grasped firmly, fpreading out the fingers and gathering them together upon it, and in that manner gradually endeavouring to difengage and bring it away. It is dangerous to ftrip or peel it from the womb, by placing the fingers on the outfide of the membranes, as authors generally advife ; for, by that means, where the womb has loft its contractile power, a fatal deluge may be occasioned.

3. MANAGEMENT of the PLACENTA in CASES of SPASMODIC CONTRACTION of the UTE-RUS.

LITTLE hazard is to be dreaded from this caufe of retention; as by waiting for fome time, perhaps feveral hours or longer, the fpafm will be removed, the equal contraction of the uterus reftored, and the placenta by the fuccefsful efforts of nature be difengaged and expelled.

Though it might perhaps be the fafeft practice, both in this cafe and when the cord is torn, to de-

lay

#### Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

lay the interpolition of manual affiftance even for a day or two, when the cake will probably be expelled in time of fleep, foon after waking, or forced off during the effort of paffing urine ; yet there is always hazard of leaving the woman before the afterbirth is delivered. She may fuffer from anxiety and agitation ; or a flooding from partial feparation may enfue, and life itfelf be quickly extinguifhed.

155

If the operator cannot Itay conftantly with the patient, nor any affiftant be procured, the beft practice is to give a full dofe of opium, as 40 or 50 drops of laudanum; and when fhe is compofed, and begins to be drowfy, if the cake cannot be brought away by pulling at the cord, and uterine efforts are in vain waited for, the hand of the operator may then be introduced into the uterus in a conical manner, and the conftriction gently and gradually be overcome. The cake will probably be found mostly loofe and difengaged, and must be firmly grafped in the hand and removed.

#### 4. MANAGEMENT in CASES of Morbid ADHE-. SION of the CAKE.

THE placenta is liable to become difeafed. It fometimes partially or wholly degenerates into hydatides, becomes fcirrhous, cartilaginous, more rarely bony. Either of these sis probably originally preceded with some degree of inflammation;

tion; in confequence of which the intermediate connecting membrane between the cake and the uterus is deftroyed, and a coalition formed between them.

Of all the caufes of retention, this is the moft difficult and dangerous. The cafe is intricate and perplexing. If the placenta remains, and nature fails to expel it, the woman generally dies from uterine inflammation and gangrene. She is often alfo the unhappy victim of the unfuccefsful attempt of the operator : For the uterus has been torn by the officious or unfkilful efforts of the practitioner ; or mortal floodings, inflammation, or gangrene have enfued.

If, in these circumstances, we should wait for the natural expulsion, the woman may be quickly destroyed by flooding, from partial separation. If we attempt to force a separation of the adhesion, by tearing the placenta from the uterus with the singers while that organ is in a state of atony, a statal deluge from the destruction of vascular substance may ensue before the hand could be withdrawn from the uterus.

The beft and fafeft practice, in these alarming cafes, is to defer our attempts as long as poffible : Then, but before the putrid process commences, to infinuate the hand with the utmost caution and tenderness ; attentively examine the cake, by feelingevery part of its fubstance ; carefully avoid tearing by force at that place where the difeased hardness or fcirrhosity is ; feparate cautiously that portion which is loose and soft, and which yields to gentle

### Sect. II. Lingering Labour.

gentle efforts ; the reft must be left to nature, to be expelled with the cleansings, or destroyed and discharged by means of suppuration.

Upon the whole, it is hazardous to precipitate the delivery of the placenta, or to truft in alarming or difficult cafes the imperfect efforts or *limited powers of nature*. From over hafty or violent attempts to force the extraction, the most dreadful accidents, as inflammation, laceration, or inversion of the uterus, and mortal hæmorrhagies frequently happen. From the retention of the fecundines, malignant, putrid, or miliary fevers, and fatal floodings, have often alfo been occasioned;\* of which I have known feveral inflances.

#### SECTION II.

#### TEDIOUS and LINGERING LABOUR.

A LABOUR, though ftrictly natural with refpect to the position of the child, the management, and termination, may be tedious and lingering in the progress or duration of its different stages. This is exceedingly distressing to the patient, perplexing and vexatious to the practitioner.

When the labour is protracted beyond the more ufual limits, the woman becomes anxious and de-O jected ;

Vide Mr. White's valuable treatife, Directions for Managing the Placenta, particularly Cafes 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th and 15th : and Mr. Kirkland's Treatife of Childbed Fevers, particularly p. 158---164.

jected ; the pains occafionally remit and recur with frequency and violence, or alternate with imperfect and irregular intervals of eafe ; the progrefs is flow and imperceptible ; her fpirits are exhaufted from reftleffnefs and apprehension, or while the pains abate fhe infensibly falls into fhort but unrefreshing flumbers. After a long and obstinate conflict, by the reiterated fucceffion of feeble efforts, the head of the foctus moulds itself to the paffage ; the cranial bones are compressed ; the vertex lengthens out, forming a fost conical tumor ; the refisting yield to the propelling powers ; and the birth, after perhaps a period of two or three complete days, is at last, however, fastely accomplished.

The cafes of lingering labour may be referred to the following :

- I. In the MOTHER.
  - Any defect, more immediately in the action of the uterus, or auxiliary powers of parturition, which impedes the force of the labour pains.
  - 2. More remotely, universal debility, from
    - a. Flooding, diarrhœa, or other debilitating evacuations.
    - b. Epileptic fits.
    - c. Crampish spafms.
    - d. Sicknefs, lownefs, and faintnefs.
    - e. Fever from inflammatory diathefis, or improper management.
    - f. Sudden or violent emotions of the mind. 3. Local

- 1. In the bones affecting the dimensions of the pelvis.
  - 2. In the foft parts ; as,
    - a. Conftriction or rigidity of the os tincæ.

b. \_\_\_\_\_ of the vagina and os externum.

- c. Scirrhous or polypous tumors.
  - d. Tumefaction from hardened fæces in the rectum.
  - e. Stone in the urethra.
    - f. Diftention of the bladder from urine.
    - g. Prolapíus of the uterus, vagina, or rectum.

II. In the CHILD; as,

- 1. The bulk and unufually complete offification
- of the head, or
  - Its unfavourable position.
    - 3. The bulk or improper defcent of the fhoulders.

III. From the SECUNDINES and WATER; as,

- 1. The rigidity or weakness of the membranes.
- 2. An excess or deficiency of the liquor amnii.

As these caules exist fingly or combined, the labour will be less or more difficult and painful.

Most of the obstacles now mentioned are to be furmounted by patience and perfeverance. If the labour is otherwise natural, though from peculiarity of habit and a variety of particular circumstances

ftances it fhould prove tedious, the fafeft and beft practice, in general, both for mother and child, is to truft the management *wholly to nature*.

The difficulty is frequently owing merely to the refiftance of the foft parts; hence ftrong robuft women fuffer more than the nervous and delicate. In the former, the parts are tenfe and rigid, and ftretch flowly. In the latter, they are more relaxed, foft, and yielding. The firft require the cooling, fedative plan; the latter, light nourifhing food, in fmall quantities, often repeated, with the moderate ufe of cordials and anodynes. In either cafe, tranquillity fhould be promoted, by keeping the patient quiet and eafy; by conftantly avoiding fatigue, buftle, and noife : At the fame time foothing and comforting her with the beft affurance of a happy delivery.

We shall concifely treat of these feveral causes. I. In the MOTHER.

1. Any defect in the action of the uterus itfelf confidered as a mufcular organ, or of the auxiliary powers of parturition, impairs the force of the labour throes; or, in other words, renders the pain feeble and trifling.

The over differition of the uterus impairs the action of its mulcular fibres, and the form for fome time prevent those spalmodic efforts with the os tincæ is opened and the foetus expelled ; there may be also other causes of torpor, or want of irritability, of which we are ignorant. Excessive diftention of the uterine fibres can only, however, have a temporary effect to retard the labour ; and it

160

.

it is little in our power to obviate the defect, till the membranes can be ruptured and the water evacuated ; the uterus then coming in close contact with the body of the foctus, the head will begin to prefs against the orifice, and the pains become ftrong and forcing.

But, as many inconveniences are known to enfue from an early discharge of the waters, that expedient should be the refult of the most cautious and delicate reflection ; and fhould never be had recourse to till the orifice be fufficiently dilated. Any defect in the auxiliary powers will produce the fame effect in a leffer degree : For, fince the whole system of muscular parts is employed in the action of parturition, in proportion as any of these are impaired or weakened, the exertions of labour will be lefs ftrong or forcing. But particularly, whatever affects the diaphragm and mufcles concerned in refpiration, will materially impede or interrupt the action of parturition. A narrow cheft, difficult respiration from whatever cause, hydrops afcites, &c. have a confiderable influence on delivery.

The treatment of all these variety of cases must be directed with a view to remove, or obviate, the caufes of interruption as much as poffible.

2. More remotely, the progress of labour may

be interrupted by debility, from

a. FLOODING .- Though flooding, in advanced gestation, is always alarming and dangerous, it is lefs hazardous when it occurs along with labour pains : For by proper management the hæmorrha-

02

gy

gy may generally be checked, till the pains become ftrong and regular; it afterwards ufually ftops or abates, and the delivery terminates favourably. But, if the flooding proceeds from the attachment of the placenta at the cervix or over the orificium uteri, which can readily be known by a careful examination from touching, the cafe is highly alarming, the danger imminent, and the event to be dreaded can only be prevented by an expeditious delivery.

162

Diarrbæa—when exceflive, exhausts the patient, brings on debility, and diminishes the force of the labour pains. Warm water glysters to wash out the rectum, and opiates, are the best palliative remedies. The strength must be kept up by proper nourishment, as beef tea with rice, hartshorn gellies, &c. and the moderate use of cordials.

b. EPILEPTIC FITS—when fo violent or frequently repeated as to leave the patient in a flate of flupor and infenfibility, retard labour, and endanger the lives of both parent and child. If the foetus fhould not be expelled by a few paroxyfms —if fymptoms are threatening, and the child is within reach of the forceps, delivery fhould be effected as foon as poffible. But any violent exertions to procure delivery, by forcibly firetching the parts and counteracting nature, with a view to turn the child, as many advife, is impracticable with any probability of fuccefs. In every inflance it ought to be a rule, to wait till the head of the foetus is fufficiently protruded, that the accefs may be eafy to apply the forceps.

c. CRAMPISH

# Sect. II. Lingering Labours.

c. CRAMPISH SPASMS—are generally confined to the thighs and legs, more rarely the belly is affected. They proceed from the preffure of the child's head on the nerves as it advances through the pelvis, and can only be removed by delivery. But as the pains are feldom attended with danger, few cafes occur to render the affiftance of art neceffary, except by breaking the membranes, which often relieves the pains when exceffive. Venæfection, glyfters, and opiates, may be occafionally employed as palliatives, when the belly is the feat of the difeafe.

d. SICKNESS, LOWNESS, and FAINTNESS often occur, and have alfo a confiderable influence in retarding the termination of labour. They happen chiefly to women of weak nerves, or others whofe health has been impaired from previous ficknefs or mifmanagement; and accompany the firft part of labour only. In its progrefs, the woman acquires frefh vigour and additional refolution; the pains become ftrong and forcing; the delivery, even where the patient appears to be weak and exhausted, often has a fafe termination, though feveral days should be neceffary to accomplish it; and the recovery is as favourable as if the whole management had been regulated by the wishes of the attendants.\*

In cases of lowness and depression, the great object

\* I have attended a patient three days and nights, and one whole fourth day, without danger: The woman crooked, and the child large. She lived all the time on tea and gruel only. Dr. Hunter's MS. Lectures on the Gravid Uterus, article Difficult Labours.

object to be aimed at is to gain time, to fupport the patient's ftrength and fpirits, to guard againft putting her on labour too early, and to ufe every means for referving her ftrength and refolution. When the pains are flow and triffing, when fhe is reftlefs, anxious, and dejected, opiates often produce the happieft effects ; they remove grinding fruitlefs pains, recruit the fpirits, and amufe the patient during the tedious and painful time. We can fcarcely aim at more ; for, though the dilatation of the uterus, and progreflive fteps of the labour, advance by flow degrees, under proper management, and while no alarming fymptoms occur, no danger from delay is ever to be dreaded.

e. FEVER from inflammatory Diathefis, or improper Management.—Inflammatory diathefis in young fubjects of ftrong rigid fibres and plethoric habits, must be obviated by venæfection, repeated glysters, and cooling regimen. The management must be otherwise regulated by particular circumstances.

f. EMOTIONS of the MIND. Every kind of information or intelligence in which the patient, her family or relations, are nearly interested, should be carefully concealed. Their effects in difturbing the woman, occasioning flutter, agitation, and their confequences, are too well known to require any further cautions concerning them.

3. Local impediments interrupting the paffage of the child; as,

(1) In the Bones, affecting the Dimensions of the Pelvis.

Sect. II.

Pelvis.—Narrownefs from diffortion of the bones can readily be difcovered when the defect is confined to the outlet. But when the brim is faulty, and the woman in other refpects tolerably well proportioned, we can only judge from the effects.

If the progrefs of the labour be flow and tedious—if, from the general figure and conftruction of the woman's body, there fhould be reafon to fufpect a faulty pelvis ;—if the fpine be twifted, the legs crooked, the breaft bone raifed, or the cheft narrow ;—fuch conftitutions, independent of any defect in the bafon, require a particular management ; they cannot fuffer much confinement to bed, on account of their breathing ; nor give much affiftance to the pain by their own exertions.

Diffortions of the brim are more difficult to discover; but we can distinctly feel any material defect in the shape of the facrum and coccyx, in the position of the ischia, or distance between them, and any deviation on the arch of the pubes. Where the diffortion is fo general that the whole cavity of the pelvis is affected, the shape of the body, the flow progrefs of the labour, and the state of the parts to the touch, afford sufficient information. In either cafe, after the first stage of labour, narrowness of the pelvis can be known from the fymptoms ; though it is difficult, and almost impossible, to ascertain the degree of deviation with mathematical accuracy. The hand cannot be introduced while the paffage is obstructed with

### Of Natural Labours.

Chap. I.

with the head of the foetus; the pelvimeter of Monfieur COUTOULY, or graduated probe recommended by others for meafuring the pelvis, are lefs to be trufted.\* In one word, we are to judge of the narrownefs, from the fruitlefs efforts of coercive throes after the uterus is fufficiently dilated—from the head of the foetus advancing in a conical form, with the cranial bones overlapped, giving a fharp feel to the touch like a fow's back;† and of the degree of diffortion by practical knowledge.

A flight diminution of capacity will be overcome by the gradual compression of the bones of the cranium ; but, if the diffortion be confiderable, the child's head large, or unufually well offified, and remains obstinately wedged in the pelvis; if the woman's strength is impaired, along with fwelling of the parts, suppression of urine, &c. in these circumstances it would be dangerous to delay the proper means of affording affiftance, as both mother and child might become the victims of neglect or mismanagement. We should beware, however, of being imposed on, either from the anxiety of the diffreffed patient, or by the noify clamours of impertinent attendants. It must be remembered, that the gentlest affistance our hands, or instruments, in laborious births can procure, is always attended with fome degree of hazard

\* See the method of examination by the fingers and hand to detect a narrow pelvis, as directed by Dr. Wallace Johnfton, Syftem of Midwifery, 4 to, p. 288, to p. 291. + See Dr. Smellie's Tables, Pl. xxvii. & xxviii.

hazard : That if inftruments be employed too early, that is, improperly, nature will be interrupted : and, from the bruifes by the force of pulling, from the refiftance to the mechanical power applied, or from the inftrument lofing its hold, the most fatal confequences may enfue.-On the contrary, if artificial affiftance be too long deferred, the ftrength of the patient being exhaufted, fhe may die undelivered; fink during the operation, or foon after. But, mechanical exertions to force delivery, where in time nature unaffifted might accomplifh the tafk, has, in fact, proved more fatal than the latter. To draw the line of diffinction between Lingering and strictly Laborious Labour, is exceedingly difficult, or to determine the critical time of interference. It is, however, an object highly interefting :- The honour of the profession-the credit of the practitionerthe important lives of a worthy mother and her progeny, depend on it; and the Accoucheur is culpable for his neglect or mifconduct.

(2.) In the Soft Parts ; as,

a. Constriction or Rigidity of the cervix or Orificium Uteri .- This is one of the most common caufes of lingering labours ; it chiefly occurs in elderly women, in strong robust constitutions, or where the intervals between childbearing have been distant. If the orificium uteri, instead of kindly opening with the pains, and becoming thin, foft, and dilatable, fhould form a thick ring or flap, ftretch flowly, and the pains are frequent, but unprofitable, a tedious labour may be expected.

ed. Warm glysters, injections of warm oil into the vagina, and the vapours of warm water, after the waters have paffed, are the only means of relief; for it is difficult and dangerous to ftretch the mouth of the womb with the fingers. But, though the labour be lingering, if we have only patience to wait on nature, we fhall generally find her efforts fufficient : For, in a first labour, or when the woman is advanced in life, and the parts are dry and rigid, from thirty fix hours till three days may be required for the dilatation of the orifice of the womb ; yet if the management be properly regulated, neither the mother nor the child will be in danger, and the mother's recovery will perhaps go on as favourable as if the delivery had been accomplished in a few hours.

b. Conftriction or Rigidity of the Vagina and Os Externum.—The difadvantage of thefe contractions in the foft parts chiefly is, that the head of the child is detained for fome time from advancing without the os externum, after it has paffed through the bony cavity. But the child feldom fuffers; and, when in hazard, can feldom be faved without injuring the mother. Warm fomentations to foften the parts, not to heat the body, may in thefe cafes be ufed, and oil or pomatum be applied: But it is of the greatest confequence that the parts fhould flretch flowly; fo that we ought not to haften the flretching by any manual application.

c. Scirrhous or Polypous Tumors.—There is feldom occasion, in case of cicatrices about the os tincæ

### Sect. II. Lingering Labour.

tincæ or vagina, to dilate with the fcalpel, to remove polypous tumors by excision, or to cut upon and extract a ftone from the urethra in time of labour. But if circumftances are urgent, fuch expedients are fafe and practicable, and warranted by many precedents.

From previous ulceration, or laceration of the os uteri and vagina, difagreeable conftrictions happen : But they are frequently overcome in time of labour. There are many well attefted inftances, where, at the commencement of labour, it was utterly impossible to pass a finger within the contracted orifice of the vagina ; yet the parts dilated as labour increased, and the delivery terminated happily. In some cases, the dilatation begins during pregnancy, and is completed in time of labour.

d. Tumefaction from bardened Faces—frequently proves an obftacle to labour; for the contents of the gut form a large tumor, which can be readily felt from the vagina, and diminishes its cavity. This tumor has been fometimes mistaken for the child's head; but the mistake is foon discovered by a skilful practitioner, for it is removed by frequent glysters.

e. Stone in the Urethra.—In those women fubject to gravelish complaints, a bit of stone thrust forwards, by the force of labour, from the neck of the bladder into the urinary passage, will occastand difficulty, pain, or suppression of urine; and may, if not removed, prove an infurmountable obstacle to the progress of labour. If it cannot P be

be eafily pushed back by introducing the catheter, a furgical operation must be had recourse to.

f. Distention of the Bladder with Urine-In flow labours, frequently occurs, and is a dangerous circumstance. It should be early guarded against by abstinence from drink ; and removed by evacuating the urine, gently preffing back the child's head with the fingers when the introduction of the catheter is difficult.

g. Prolapsus of the Uterus, Vagina and Rectum. In a pelvis too wide in its dimensions, the womb at full time may defcend into the vagina by the force of the throes of labour ; though fuch cafes very rarely occur. The only treatment is to fupport the womb well by preffure with the hand in time of the pain, that the ftretching of the parts may be gradual.

The vagina, in weakly women, often prolapfes in time of labour, and is protruded before the child's head by the force of the pains. If this happens, it must be replaced in the absence of the pain, by gentle preffure with the fingers introduced in a proper manner and direction, and its return afterwards prevented.

Prolapfus of the Gut-must be treated in a fimilar manner; its protrusion may be prevented by preffure with a thick linen compress applied over the anus, and retained with the hand in time of the pain.

II. In the CHILD, the labour may be protracted from

1. The Bulk and Offication of the Head .-There

# Sect. II. - Lingering Labour.

There may be either a natural difproportion between the head and body, or the fwelling may be occafioned from a collection of water in the head, or be the confequence of the child's death.

From the ftructure and make of the pelvis and head in a natural ftate, it is evident that a head of a larger fize, having the bones foft and moveable, will pafs through the pelvis with lefs difficulty, and occafion lefs pain in the birth, than a fmaller head, having the bones more folid, and the futures more firmly connected. A large head may be fufpected, when the vertex does not lengthen out by the force of the pains (as it commonly does in lingering labours); when the progrefs of the labour is fufpended, though the pains continue to be ftrong and frequent, after the foft parts are fufficiently dilated; when the woman is in good health, and there is no other apparent caufe to account for the protraction.

When the fwelling proceeds from a collection of water in the child's head, it may be known by the head prefenting at the brim of the pelvis in a round bulky form, by the diffance between the bones of the head, and by a foftnefs and fluctuation evident to the touch.

When the child has been long dead, the head and body often fwell to a great fize. This may be known from the hiftory of the cafe; from a particular puffy feel of the prefenting part of the child; from the difcharge of putrid waters, fometimes mixed with the meconium of the child; and from the feparation or peeling of the outer fkin

of

of the head when touched : Though it may be here obferved, that the most probable or fuspicious fymptoms of the child's death are often deceitful.

From whatever caufe the head is enlarged, if the difficulty arifes from that circumstance, and the force of the pains proves infufficient to push it forwards; if it has made no fensible progress for feveral hours after the waters were discharged and the os uteri is fully dilated; and if the pains should begin to remit or flacken, and the woman to be low, weak, or dejected; it will then be neceffary to have recourse to the affistance of art.

(2.) The unfavourable Polition of the Head.— The head of the child may be fqueezed into the pelvis in fuch a manner as not to admit of that compression necessary for its passing through the bony cavity.

Where the pelvis is well formed, and the head of an ordinary fize, although it fhould prefent in the moft awkward and unfavourable position, it will yet advance; and nature, under proper management, will, in most cases, fasely accomplish the delivery. The labour will unavoidably be more painful and laborious; but, whatever time may be required, there is less hazard either of the mother or child, than if delivery had been hastened by the intrusion of officious art.

But if the woman be weak or exhausted, and the pains trifling; if the head of the child be large, the bones firm, and the sutures closely connected; nected ; or if there be any degree of narrowness in the pelvis ; a difficult labour may be expected, and the life of both mother and child will depend on a well timed and skilful application of the furgeon's hand.

The unfavourable position of the head may be referred to two kinds, which include a confiderable variety.

ist, When the Crown instead of the Vertex prefents.

2dly, Face Cafes.

First, When the Fontanella, or Open of the Head, instead of the Vertex first prefents to the touch, a more painful or tedious labour may be expected : For the head does not take the fame mechanical turns in paffing through the pelvis as in natural labour; the face either originally prefents to the pubes, or takes that direction in passing. The bulky crown is forced within the brim of the pelvis with more difficulty; the progress of the labour is more flow and painful; and, when the head has advanced fo far that the crown preffes on the foft parts at the bottom of the pelvis, there is much greater hazard of the tearing of the perinæum, than when the lengthened out vertex prefents; but, if no other obstacle occurs, the labour, notwithstanding, will, by proper management, generally end well; and much injury may be done by the intrusion of officious hands. Secondly, Face Cafes.

Of laborious births, face cafes are the most difficult and troublesome. From its length, rough-P 2 nefs, nefs, and inequality, the face muft occafion greater pain; and, from the folidity of the bones, it muft yield to the propelling force of labour throes with more difficulty than the fmooth moveable bones of the cranium. Our fuccefs in delivery in these cases will chiefly depend on a prudent management, by carefully supporting the strength of the woman.

The variety of face cafes are known by the direction of the chin; for the face may prefent,

1/t, With the chin to the pubes.

adly, To the facrum.

3dly, and 4thly, To either fide.

The rule in all these positions is, to allow the labour to go on till the face be protruded as low as possible.

It is often as difficult and hazardous to pull back the child, and to bring down the crown or vertex, as to turn the child and deliver it by the feet.

Sometimes a fkilful artift may fucceed in his attempt to alter the polition, when he has the management of the delivery from the beginning; or, in those cases where the face is confiderably advanced in the pelvis, may be able to give affiftance by passing a finger or two in the child's mouth and pulling down the jaw, which leffens the bulk of the head; or, by preffing on the chin, to bring it under the arch of the pubes, when the crown getting into the hollow of the facrum, the head will afterwards pass easily. But, in general, FACE CASES should be trufted to nature; and and interposition by the hand, or instruments, is feldom adviseable or even safe.

(3.) The Bulk, or improper Descent of the Shoulders through the pelvis, rarely proves the caufe of protracted labour. The head is always pretty far advanced before any obstruction can arife from this caufe ; and, if the head has already paffed, in a pain or two the fhoulders will follow. The fame reafoning will also apply with regard to the aperture of the uterus itfelf. If the head paffes freely, in like manner will the fhoulders: The os uteri rarely, if ever, is capable of contracting upon the neck of the child, and thus preventing the advance of the fhoulders; and, fhould this prove the cafe, What can we do but wait with patience ? After the delivery of the head, if the woman falls into deliquia; or if, after several pains, the fhoulders do not follow, and the child's life be in danger from delay, we should naturally be induced to help it forward in the gentleft manner we are able, by passing a finger on each fide as far as the axilla, and thus gradually pulling along : Or, if this method fails, the shoulders may be difengaged by prefling on the fcapula.

III. The third general caufe of Tedious or Lingering Labour, arifes from the MEMBRANES and the LIQUOR AMNII.

1. The Membranes may be too ftrong or too weak —From the former of these causes, the birth is, in some instances, rendered tedious; but, as the fame effect is more frequently produced by the contrary, and the consequences are much more troublessome

# Of Natural Labours. Chap. I.

troublefome and dangerous, practitioners fhould be exceedingly cautious of having recourfe to the common expedient of breaking them till there be a great probability that the difficulty proceeds from that circumftance; and, even then, it ought not to be done till the parts be completely dilated, and the head of the child well advanced in the pelvis.

Many inconveniences enfue from a premature evacuation of the waters : For the parts then become dry and rigid : The dilatation goes on more flowly ; the pains often either remit, or become lefs ftrong and forcing, although not lefs painful and fatiguing ; the mouth of the womb which was previoufly thin and yielding, may be obferved to contract, and to form a thick ring, for fome time obflinately refifting the force of the pains; the woman's ftrength languifhes, and her fpirits are overcome and exhaufted ; and, at laft, the child's head becomes locked into the pelvis, merely from want of force of the pains to propel it.

An inconvenience of *too great rigidity* of the membranes is, that the child at full time may be protruded, inclosed in the complete membranous bag, furrounded with the waters. But fuch inftances feldom occur. When the whole ovum is thus protruded at once, there is hazard of flooding from the fudden detachment of the placenta and membranes. It fhould, therefore, be prevented by breaking the membranes, when they advance

# Sect. II. Lingering Labour.

vance and fpread out at the os externum, and the head of the child follows in the fame direction.

The method of breaking the membranes is, to pinch them between the finger and thumb; to pufh a finger against them in time of a pain; to run the stillet of a catheter through them; or, when there is little water protruded, and they are applied close in contact with the child's head, they must be destroyed by scratching with the nail; but care ought to be taken less the scale of the child's head, covered with mucus should be mistaken for the membranes.

2. The waters may be too copious, or too fparing. The first is inconvenient; for, by this means, the weight of the water gravitating to the under part of the membranes in time of a pain, may burst them too early, and occasion the difadvantages before mentioned.

An extraordinary quantity of Water-may overftretch the womb, and prevent or weaken the pains. Such a caufe of protraction may be fufpected, if the first stage of labour goes on very flowly, if the woman be very big bellied, and if much time be spent before the head of the child becomes locked in the bones of the pelvis. In these circumstances, if the pains should cease or become triffing, the membranes may be ruptured with fafety and advantage.

Little or no Water-is fometimes contained in the membranes. The parts, then, ftretch with more difficulty and pain, and must be lubricated from time to time with butter or pomatum, in the manner

# Of Natural Labours.

Chap. I.

manner mentioned under the article of Rigidity of the foft Parts.

The Cord may be too floort, or too long.—The extraordinary length of the cord, by forming folds round the child's neck or body, may prove, it has been faid, the caufe of protracted labour: But there is generally fufficient length to admit of the birth of the child fafely; and it is time enough, after the child is delivered, to flip the noofe over the floulders and head. After the head is protruded, the floulders are feldom prevented from advancing by folds of the cord round the neck; and it very rarely becomes neceffary to pafs a finger between the child's neck and the cord, in order to divide the cord, while the child is in the birth; a practice that may be attended with trouble and hazard.

Another inconvenience of the great length of the cord, though it may also proceed from the low attachment of the placenta, is,

The prolapfus, or falling down of the Cord, doubled, before the Child's Head.—A circumftance which often proves fatal to the child; for, if it be not reduced by pushing it up within the uterus, beyond the bulky head of the child, and prevented from returning, with the fingers, till the head, by the force of the pain, defcends into the pelvis, the circulation will foon ftop from the preflure of the cord between the head and pelvis, and the child will infallibly perish. If this method of reducing the cord sound fail, or if the pains be too quick and forcing to admit of the attempt, a warm cloth

Sect. II. Lingering Labour.

cloth fhould be applied to the os externum over the cord, to cover it from the cold, and the natural pains fhould be waited for ; if the pains be very ftrong and forcing, and the progrefs of labour quick, the child may yet be born alive. Some advife to preferve the child, by turning and delivering by the feet ; but it is, at beft, a precarious expedient : For new difficulties may afterwards occur ; the operation of turning is painful and hazardous ; and it would be extremely criminal to expofe the mother's life to danger, when there is no certainty of preferving the child.

The navel ftring is, fometimes, naturally thick and knotty; or thickened, and of confequence fhortened, by difeafe. If this happens, part of the placenta may be feparated as the child advances, and a flooding enfue; or, the ftring may be actually ruptured, and occasion the death of the child; but fuch inftances are very rare.

The improper attachment of the Placenta over the Orifice of the Womb, may retard labour, and is a more dangerous circumftance than any other; for, if the delivery be not fpeedily accomplifhed, blood, from the feparation of the placenta, will pour out fo profufely, that the unfortunate woman will very quickly fink under it. But for the means to be employed under fuch hazardous circumftances, fee Method of delivery in Flooding Cafes, clafs fourth of Preternatural Labours.

Thus, in all labours merely lingering, the delivery, under proper management, will end favourably; the head, in the most aukward position, where

# Difficult Labours.

#### Chap. II.

where the pelvis is tolerably well proportioned, will collapse by preffure; and though the progress for fome time may be flow and gradual, the termination of labour is often as fafe for the child, and the recovery of the mother as expeditious, as if the birth were accomplished by a few pains.



## CHAP. II.

### Of DIFFICULT or Strictly LABORIOUS LA-BOURS.

DIFFICULT or *ftrictly* LABORIOUS Labours, are "those in which nature is unable to perform her office, and requires the active affistance of an artist, though the position of the child is natural." They comprehend,

I. Those cases where the Hand alone is fufficient for the purpose.

II. Where inftruments must be used.

## SECTION I.

#### LABORIONS CASES requiring the HAND alone.

THE HAND alone affords the necessary affiltance in laborious parturition,

I. By

# Sect. I. Cases requiring only the Hand.

1. By turning the child, in alarming floodings, before the head is wedged in the pelvis. How this is to be performed will be explained under the chapter of *Preternatural Labours*.

2. By reducing the umbilical cord, when protruded before the head.—In the fame fituation, the child may be fometimes turned : But this is only to be attempted after every method to reduce the cord hath failed ;—when there is a reafonable profpect of faving the child ; and, when *turning* can be practifed with perfect fafety to the mother.

3. By altering the position of the head in *face* cafes, with a view to bring down the fmooth cranium; which should only be attempted when the face remains above the brim of the pelvis, with deficient or trifling pains, and the woman's life is in danger by floodings, convulsions, or from some other cause. More frequently affistance may be then given, by pulling down the jaw, with a finger or two introduced into the child's mouth, in order to bring the chin under the arch of the pubes, when the pains are infufficient to protrude the head in that position.

4. When one, more feldom both, of the fuperior extremities prefent along with the head. In these circumstances, the earliest opportunity that the state of the uterus will admit of should be taken, to pass the hand well subricated, in a conical manner, in the absence of pain, through the vagina and os uteri; endeavour gently, but at the fame time with courage and resolution, to thrust back the child's hand and arm above the prefent-

ing

# Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

ing head, to retain there with the fingers till a pain comes on, by which the head will be forced into the pelvis, the return of the arm prevented, and the delivery will be afterwards fafely and naturally accomplifhed.

But if the pains are ftrong and frequent; if the head is already wedged in the pelvis; if the woman appears to be well formed, efpecially if fhe has formerly had children, and the labour was natural and eafy; if the head advances with the pains, and the hand of the foetus is close preffed between its head and the pelvis; in these particular circumftances the delivery should be trusted wholly to nature.

## SECTION II.

#### INSTRUMENTAL DELIVERY.

INSTRUMENTAL Delivery is of four kinds :

I. Where the child is intended to be extracted without doing any injury to it or to the mother.

II. Where the foetus must be destroyed by diminishing its bulk, with a view to preferve the life of the mother.

III. Where the dimensions of the pelvis are enlarged to procure a fafe delivery to the child.

IV. The extraction of the foetus by the Caefarian Section.

§ I. CASES

§ I. CASES where the CHILD is Intended to be EXTRACTED without INJURING IT or the MOTHER.

THE mechanical expedients for this purpose are,

1. The Scoop, Lever, or fingle blade of the Forceps.

2. The Double Lever, or two bladed Modern Forceps.

It has been advifed to be employed where a flight flimulus is fufficient to roufe the pains, or where little force is neceffary to alter the polition of the head, by introducing it in the fame manner and with the fame precautions as a blade of the forceps : Either at the lateral parts of the pelvis, under the arch of the pubes, or diagonally. But as there is great hazard of bruifing the parts of the mother, by the refiftance of the inftrument, unlefs managed with fo much dexterity that the hand of the operator is the fulcrum or fupport on which its action turns ; we confider the *fimple lever* as a dangerous expedient in the hands of a young practitioner.\*

\* We propose, when leifure permits, to offer a few obfervations on the use of the Lever, but for this work the difquisition would be too long.

### Chap. II.

# II. The DOUBLE LEVER, or MODERN FOR-CEPS.

#### Use of the Forceps.

The forceps is an inftrument intended to lay hold of the head of the child in laborious births, and to extract it as it prefents. This inftrument, as now improved, in the hands of a prudent and cautious operator, may be employed without doing the leaft injury either to mother or child.

The forceps, fince their original invention, have undergone feveral important improvements and alterations. Those of Mr. Wallace Johnston, lately improved, seem preferable to every other. Sometimes the head, when high in the pelvis, may be extracted by a long pair, such as the long forceps of Dr. SMELLIE, Mr. PUGH, or Dr. LEAK; but their application and powers are difficult and dangerous, and they can only be used with absolute fafety in the hands of an expert practitioner.\*

#### GENERAL RULES for using the FORCEPS.

1. The forceps fhould never be employed till the first stage of labour be completely accomplished; till the head of the child is protruded below the brim of the pelvis; and till, by the continued

\* See a figure of the improved forceps in Dr. Smellie's Plates. ed preffure of the head, the tumor of the perinæum is in fome degree formed.

2. As the fafety of the mother is our only apology for using inftruments, the forceps should never be employed but in the most urgent and necessitious cafes : As, for example, when the woman is much spent or exhausted : When the parts are swelled, along with *suppression urina*; when the pains are weak or trifling, or have ceased entirely, and are not likely to recur; or when she is threatened with convulsions, floodings or faintings.

3. The contents of the rectum and bladder should be emptied in all cases where inftruments are employed to affift the delivery.

4. The position of the head should be exactly known before attempting to apply the forceps.

5. The polition of the woman must be regulated by the prefentation of the child's head. In the fimplest and easiest of the forceps cases, when the head is so far advanced as to press confiderably against the perinæum, and the ears are nearly lateral or diagonal, she may be placed on her back or fide, with her breech over the edge of the bed; but when the head is higher in the pelvis, and the ears towards the pubes and facrum, the fide, with the knees drawn up to the belly, as in naturall labour, is the most commodious position both for the patient and operator.

6. The parts of the woman must be gently ftretched and well lubricated with the hand gradually introduced into the vagina, and the operator  $Q_2$  fhould

# Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

should be able to touch the ear of the child with one or more fingers, before he attempts to introduce the first blade of the forceps.

7. The Accoucheur being placed on a low feat, or in a kneeling pofture, let the right hand be flowly paffed through the vagina into the pelvis, and fearch for the ear of the child, which will always be found under the ramus of the ifchium, towards the pubes, or diagonally.

8. He must then, with the left hand, take up the first blade of the forceps, previously lubricated, and warmed if the weather is cold, and conduct it along the palm of the right hand, between it and the head of the child, till the point of the clam reaches the ear. The handle must be held backwards towards the perinæum to direct the point in the axis of the pelvis.

9. It must then be infinuated very flowly by a wriggling kind of motion, and the point kept close to the head of the child, pushing it on till it be applied along the fide of the head over the ear.

10. The first introduced hand must then be withdrawn, the handle of the first blade steadily fecured with it, and the other blade introduced, guided along the left hand, in the fame flow cautious manner and direction with the former.

11. The blades being applied over the ears of the child, and the handles placed exactly oppofite to each other, thefe laft are to be brought gradually together; carefully locked; and, left they fhould flip in extracting, properly fecured by tying

tying a fillet or garter round them; but this must be loofed during the intervals of pulling, to prevent the brain from being injured by the continued preffure.

12. If difficulties occur in the introduction of the fecond blade, or in bringing the handles together, the refiftance must not be attempted to be furmounted by force; but that blade should be withdrawn a little, and the point somewhat raised, by preffing the handle to the opposite fide; and, if the second introduced blade cannot be made an exact antagonist to the first, it, or if necessary both blades, must be withdrawn, and again introduced as already directed.

13. It should be a constant rule, when difficulties occur in passing the forceps, to introduce the most troublesome blade first. The handles ought to be exactly opposite to each other, so that the locking may be easily accomplished. It is difficult and dangerous to attempt turning a blade by a semirotatory motion from the facrum to the lateral part of the pelvis, or vice versa.

14. In locking the forceps, great care must be taken left any part of the woman should be included in the hold.

15. If the handles of the forceps are too close together, or at two great a diftance, the hold is unfavourable, and they will flip in making the extraction. The proper diftance is nearly a finger's breadth; a little more or lefs, according to the variety that occurs in the volume and figure of the child's head.

# Difficult Labours.

Chap. II.

16. Having obtained a favourable hold, the extraction muft be attempted in general with one hand only, while the other is employed to guard the perinæum. As fafety, not expedition, is the object in view, our efforts fhould be very flowly and gently performed, approaching as nearly to nature as it is poffible for art to arrive. An inconfiderable exertion of mechanical power continued or frequently repeated, will accomplifh the end as effectually, and much more fafely, than by precipitating the birth with a brutal rafhnefs.

17. The motion in pulling must be equal and uniform in the line of the axis of the pelvis, always in a direction from blade to blade : The operator must rest from time to time ; and while there is any appearance of pains, his efforts should cooperate with those of nature.

18. If the efforts of pulling are flowly exerted, the head in advancing will mould itfelf to the paffage, and make the fame mechanical turns as in natural labour.

19. When the head is difengaged from the bony cavity, the axis or curved line of the vagina must be carefully attended to : Hence, though the line of action in the beginning of the operation is to incline the handles towards the perinæum, as the head advances through the vagina the direction must be varied, by gradually raising the handles towards the woman's belly to difengage the occiput from under the pubes, till the head is entirely extracted.

20. As the foft parts are protruded, and the orifice ifice of the vagina dilated, by the progreffive advance of the child's head, the utmost caution is then neceffary to guard the parts from immediate laceration; or, though they should escape it, the fudden or violent contusion may be attended with unhappy confequences. The perinæum should, therefore be constantly supported with the hand during the extraction.

21. When the head is completely extracted, the forceps must be removed blade by blade, and the fubsequent part of the delivery finished as in natural labour. If the body does not foon follow, or if the pains are deficient or weak, the shoulders may be difengaged by pressing on the back of the fcapula downwards to the perinœum, to bring the shoulders to it and the pubes, or diagonally till one or more fingers can be passed under the axilla to help forward in that direction.

22. If, after feveral attempts, the forceps cannot be fecurely applied, or, after a firm hold is obtained, the head does not yield to repeated efforts moderately exerted, they must be dropped, and the delivery otherwise managed, according to the difcretion and judgment of the practitioner.

#### PARTICULAR CASES.

IF the general rules for using the forceps are understood, we shall feldom be at a loss how to apply them in particular cases. They may be reduced to two general classes :

1. The fmooth part of the cranium,

2.

2. The face, prefenting.

I. The variety of cafes where the CRANIUM prefents, chiefly are,

1. Natural Prefentation, with the head fo far advanced that the perinæal tumor is confiderably formed, the ears of the child nearly lateral, and the face to the coccyx.

The LEVER, by an expert practitioner, may be fometimes in this prefentation fuccefsfully employed.

If the FORCEPS are used, the woman may be either placed in the natural position, or on her back; it is fearce neceffary, then, to tie the handles. When applied, a pain should be waited for. With one hand the perinæum should be guarded; with the other, the handles of the forceps gently raifed towards the woman's belly, to bring the hind head with a half round turn from under the arch of the pubes; the operator at the fame time rising from his knees, if the woman be placed on her back.

2. The Vertex prefenting with the Face laterally in the Pelvis.—The forceps can be feldom applied with fafety in this position, till the bulky part of the head has passed the brim, with the vertex prefsing against the under part of the ischium, and till an ear can be felt under the arch of the pubes.

The ear, when felt, will determine to which fide the face points.

Let the woman be placed on the opposite fide where the face is.

Let the blade under the pubes be first applied, with with the fore part of the clam, to the occiput of the child.

Let the fecond blade be introduced opposite to the first. Bring the handles together, and fecure with a fillet.

Gently move from blade to blade; favouring the direction (of the face to the facrum) which the head as it advances naturally takes; and, as the birth approaches, using the proper precautions to fave the perinæum.

3. Fontanel Prefentations—are the most difficult and dangerous of the forceps cases.

In the progrefs of the labour, we generally find, when the crown prefents, that the face points to the pubes; but the position can be readily learned from the figure of the fontanel and the direction of the ear.

The common fhort forceps can feldom be fuccefsfully employed here, till the head be confiderably advanced in the pelvis. The forceps fhould never be attempted to be applied in fontanel prefentations till an ear can be eafily felt. They mult be introduced over the ears, and the extraction conducted on the general principles ; carefully obferving the direction which the head inclines to take, and proceeding in the most cautious deliberate manner, that the parts of the woman may have time to ftretch.

When the fontanel prefents, with the crown of the head nearly equal with the brim of the pelvis, and the face placed to the pubes or facrum, the long axis of the head interfects the flort diameter of

#### Difficult Labours.

Chap. II.

of the pelvis. Though the forceps be applied in this position, and a firm hold obtained, it is fometimes impossible to accomplish the extraction ; as the head will neither advance in the fame direction, nor can the prefentation be altered by pushing up and making the mechanical turns which Dr. SMELLIE directs, without the hazard of injuring the mother.

If the common method, therefore, fails, the forceps fhould be withdrawn, and the long ones attempted to be applied over the forehead and occiput. As the volume of the head, by the compreffion it fuffers from the action of the forceps, will be fomewhat diminifhed ; the extraction may be then fuccefsfully performed, and the child preferved.

If this method fhould alfo fail, in preference to the dreadful operation of embryotomy, Dr. LEAK's double curved forceps with the third blade may be had recourfe to. But of this expedient little can be faid with confidence; for the introduction of a third blade into a narrow paffage, when two have already perhaps been paffed with difficulty, however ingenious the invention, is not eafily to be put in practice.

All other varieties of cranial cafes must be treated according to the rules already directed.

II. FACE PRESENTATIONS.—From its length and unequal furface the face will occafion greater pain, and from the folidity of the bones it yields to the propelling force with more difficulty, than the uniform moveable furface of the cranium.— The

The head will, however, in most cases, advance in that position, by the force of the natural pains, though the delivery will be more flow or painful. I have feldom had occasion, in a well formed pelvis to interfere in face presentations, in any other manner than by introducing two fingers into the mouth and pulling down the jaw.

As the attempts of the most expert practitioners, if too early exerted, may be attended with fatal confequences; and, even when affistance is given at the proper time, our endeavours are often difappointed; in whatever manner the face prefents, it should be allowed to advance as low as possible: By which means the access will be more easy; and the possition, for the application of infiruments, more favourable.

In thefe awkward positions, the injury occafioned by officious interference has been often fatal; whereas, if time had been given, and the patient properly supported, the delivery would have generally ended well.

The variety of FACE CASES may be reduced to the following.

1/2, The face prefenting with the chin to the pubes.

2dly, To the facrum.

3dly. Laterally.

Face positions are readily know, from the inequalities of the furface to the touch; from the prominent nose, the fiffured mouth, &c. In these prefentations, care must be taken, left, by the R preffure preffure of the finger in touching, the eyes should be injured.

When the face is detained at the brim of the pelvis, with trifling or deficient pains, and any urgent circumftances occurs to render the interpolition of art neceffary ; it may be fometimes fuccefsfully accomplifhed by the introduction of the hand into the pelvis, to raife up the face and reduce the polition by bringing down the cranium, as already directed in Lingering Labour.

The fuccefs of the practitioner, in these cases, will depend on the bulk of the head, the make of the pelvis, and the progress of the labour; for, should the head be firmly wedged in the pelwis, no force that can be employed with fafety would be fufficient to alter the position.

In fuch circumstances we are fometimes advised to turn the child : But, *turning* is a troublefome operation to the practitioner, hazardous to the mother, exceedingly precarious to the child ; and ought, therefore, fcarcely ever to be attempted.

In using the forceps in face cases, the general rules must be attended to. More particularly let the following directions be observed.

1. Before the first blade of the forceps is applied, let the jaw of the child be pulled down gently with a finger or two introduced in the mouth.

2. Let them be applied over the ears, with the locking parts between the nofe and the lip.

3. In extracting, the operator fhould favour the inclination, which the chin takes to the pubes. The

The chin must be entirely disengaged from under the arch of the pubes before the round of the head is extracted, otherwise there is great hazard of lacerating the perinæum.

§ 2. CASES where the FOETUS must be DESTROY-ED by diminishing its Bulk, with a view to preferve the MOTHER'S LIFE.

WHEN the infant could not be faved by the mode of delivery employed in the extraction, the operation was termed by the ancients *Embryoto*my.

The object of this operation is to fave the mother, when the child cannot be delivered in any other manner. It fhould never, therefore, be performed, while there is any reafonable profpect of extracting the child alive ; and fhould, when confiftent with the mother's fafety, be delayed till the child be dead.

Extreme narrownels of the pelvis, or extraordinary bulk of the child, are the only circumstances which justify the necessity of having recourse to the horrid operation of embryotomy.

The chief caufe of difficult labour, is diminified capacity of the pelvis from diffortion. For when the brim, inftead of 4 1-4 inches from pubes to facrum, measures only 1 1-2, 1 3-4, 2 or 2 1-4 inches, the use of the sciffars and crotchet is neceffary; and if the tranverse diameter comes sciffary of three inches, the head of the sciences unless the sciences of the sciffars and or the sciences of the scie

very

very open, is feldom protruded fo low that the forceps can be fuccefsfully used.

We judge of the figure and dimensions of the pelvis, by the general make and construction of the woman; by the progress of the labour; by the touch. When the fault is confined to the bottom, it will readily be discovered : e. g. If a bump is felt on the anterior surface of the os facrum, instead of a concavity; if the coccyx is angular towards the pubes; if the fymphysis pubis is angular towards the facrum; if the tuberosities of the ischia approach too near each other; or if one tuber be higher than the other; fuch appearances are decisive marks of a faulty pelvis.

When the narrownefs is confined to the brim, it can only be detected by the introduction of the hand into the pelvis; and a confiderable force and repetition of pain will be requifite to protrude any part of the child's head through the fuperior ftrait of the pelvis.

But, if the diffortion be not confiderable, if the ftructure of the child's head be loofe, by the preffure it fuffers between the pubes and facrum, the head will be moulded into a conical or fugar loaf form; by the overlapping of the cranical bones, the fize will be reduced, and delivery accomplifhed in fituations and circumftances where we would little expect it; which fhould make us cautious in the ufe of cutting inftruments, left life be deftroyed unneceffarily.

We have now rejected the complicated apparatus

ratus of *iron specula* for ftretching the parts, *fcrews*, *tire tetes*, *hooks*, *griffin's talons*, *forceps with claws*, and other *horrid inftruments* of deftruction invented by the ancients for laying hold of and extracting the child; an operation by these means fo difficult and dangerous, when the head was bulky and the pelvis narrow, that the woman frequently lost her life in the attempt.

197

At prefent we endeavour, as much as is neceffary or practicable, to diminish the fize of the head, by opening the cranium and evacuating the brain previous to the extraction.

This is a modern and important difcovery.

The inftruments for performing the whole operation confift, fimply, of a Pair of Long Scissars, with a CROTCHET or Blunt Hook.

When the ordinary means of delivery have failed, or cannot be employed; and the expediency of deftroying the child to preferve the mother, after the most deliberate reflection, has been determined; fhe must be placed in the fame position, according to the prefentation of the head, as directed in Forceps Cafes.

The fame general rules, as far as practicable, in using the feiffars and crotchet, must be also observed.

Even in the narroweft pelvis that occurs, previous to opening the cranium, the foft parts ought to be completely dilated, when the dilatation can be fafely waited for, and the head of the child fomewhat fixed in the pelvis; for, while the uterine orifice is in a thick contracted ftate, and the head

# Difficult Labours.

Chap. II.

head remains at a diftance, no part having yet been forced within the brim, the application of inftruments is difficult, even in the hands of an experienced practitioner; and hazardous under the management of a timid operator.

But, if the patient is delicate or weakly, if the pains are frequent and teazing, if the progrefs of dilatation of the uterine orifice be flow, and there is reafon to fufpe& confiderable refiftance to the extraction of the head from the diffortion of the pelvis, the opening, with a view to diminifh the volume of the child's head, fhould be performed as foon as there is eafy accefs to apply the fciffars. We can then afford to wait, that a convenient interval may take place between the first and fubfequent part of the operation; a material advantage to facilitate the extraction, and most effential to the fafety of the patient.

### I. USE of the SCISSARS.

THE fciffars are chiefly employed for perforating the cranium of the fœtus, in order to diminifh the volume of the head; and alfo for opening the eavities of the thorax and abdomen, when enlarged from monftrofity or difeafe; or for dividing or feparating luxuriant parts.

The fciffars employed as a perforator fhould be fully nine inches long; viz. the blades three, and the handles and bows fix. The points fhould be fharp, not the edges. They fhould have a fmall degree of curve towards the points; and be provided

vided with buttons, knobs, or rings, inftead of the angular refts commonly used, which are apt to bruife or wound the parts of the woman.\*

The method of using the sciffars is as follows.

The left hand of the operator must be flowly introduced through the vagina to the prefenting part of the child, and along it the points of the fciffars, carefully guided till they prefs against the cranium of the child, which they must be made to perforate with a boring kind of motion, till they are pushed on as far as the refts ; they must then be opened fully, carefully re-fhut, half turned, and again widely opened, fo as to make a crucial hole in the skull. They must afterwards be pushed beyond the refts, opened diagonally again and again, in fuch a manner as to tear and break to pieces the bones of the cranium, and deftroy the texture of the brain ; they must then be shut with great care, and withdrawn along the hand in the fame cautious manner as they were introduced, left they should cut or tear the uterus, vagina, or any other part of the woman. After a free opening in the cranium has been made, the brain must be fcooped out with the fingers, blunt hook, the fingle lever, or a common fpoon; and the loofe fharp pieces of bone must be carefully separated and removed with the fingers of the operator, or a pair of fmall forceps, that no part of the woman be wounded in the

\* See a description of the Sciffars and Crotchet in Dr. Smellie's Tables, Pl. xxxix.

N. B. The references here mentioned always allude to the Edition of these Plates lately published by Mr. Elliot, and republished by I. Thomas.

# Difficult Labours.

200

#### Chap. II.

the fubfequent attempts for extracting the head. The teguments of the fealp should then be brought over the ragged bones of the cranium ; and the woman should be allowed to reft for twelve, twenty-four hours, or longer, according to her ftrength and other circumstances : The bones of the cranium will afterwards collapse; and if the patient be not much exhausted, or the pelvis not exceed. ingly difforted, the head, its volume having been confiderably diminished, will be protruded by the force of natural pains. If these are not sufficient, it must be extracted, either by means of two fingers introduced within the cavity of the cranium, or by the blunt hook introduced in the fame manner, guarding the point on the oppofite fide while making the extraction. If thefe fail, the crotchet must be employed ; which, though dangerous in the hands of a rafh, carelefs, or ignorant operator, may be used by a skilful practitioner with as much fafety as the blunteft inftrument, and is in fact more manageable than the blunt hook.

#### II. Use of the CROTCHET and BLUNT HOOK.

THE method of introducing the crotchet is, to conduct the point along the hand, like the feiffars, till a fecure hold of the child's head be obtained.

It was formerly usually applied on the outfide of the skull only: But the hook should be always introduced within the opening, and the hand of

the

the operator fhould be paffed into the vagina to prefs the fingers on the outfide of the cranium oppofite, during the efforts of pulling with the crotchet, left by loofing its hold it fhould injure the woman; the confequences of which might be very unfortunate, or even fatal.

Dr. SMELLIE directs the crotchet to be fixed on the *outfide* of the fkull, which is more difficult and hazardous than the method now employed; and his directions have been, till of late, very generally followed.\*

When the hook flips its hold, the loofe pieces of bone must be carefully feparated and removed with the fingers; the crotchet must again be applied a little higher, and the pulling force repeated as before : Proceeding in this manner till the fuperior part of the cranium is cut and divided, and the fubstance of the brain difcharged.

The chief objects to be attended to in the introduction of the hook, are, first, to guide the point with the fingers within the opening of the cranium; then, by moving it backwards and forwards,

\* "Some writers direct us to introduce the crotchet within the fkull, and, preffing one hand against the point on the out fide, pull along. But this is a trifting expedient ; and, if a good deal of force is used, the instrument tears through the thin bones, and hurts the operator's hand, or the woman's vagina, if not both : Whereas, in the other method, there is much more certainty, and a better purchase to force along the head, which collapses and is diminiss the brain is discharged, and never comes down in a broad flattened form, according to the allegations of some people, whose ideas of these things are imperfect and confused," &c. Smellie's Midwifery, Book iii. sett. 7. wards, to pervade the bone fo as to fecure a firm hold; and, laftly, in extracting, to guard againft the accidents of wounding or otherwife injuring the woman, which might readily happen if it fhould lofe its hold.

In the first part of the operation, for the reasons already mentioned, the point of the crotchet should never, if possible, be trusted beyond where the fingers can easily reach.

One blade, in general, is fufficient to be employed for the extraction. Both branches can feldom be ufed at once with advantage or fafety.

After the brain is difcharged, the *blunt book* may be fuccefsfully employed as an extractor, where the pelvis is not remarkably faulty. The fmall end is to be paffed into the opening of the cranium, and the point to be guarded with great care, by preffing externally on the cranium, oppofite, as in ufing the crotchet.

As cafes of extreme narrownefs of the pelvis from diffortion very feldom occur, the head will, in general, yield to repeated efforts of pulling, in the manner just now directed.

If this method fhould fail, the crotchet muft be introduced within the opening as before, and fixed in the bafis of the fkull where a fecure hold can be obtained ; the handle fhould be covered with a cloth, to enable the operator to take a firm hold ; the point fhould in general be directed pofteriorly to the mother ; and in employing the neceffary exertions of pulling, the axis of the pelvis and vagina fbould be attended to. The operator fhould

fhould then endeavour to bring down the head by pulling at first moderately, and at proper intervals increasing the force according to the resistance from diminished capacity of the pelvis. He must referve his own and patient's strength, by resting from time to time, supplying her with suitable nourishment; and, in a word, must perfevere in his endeavours to finish the extraction in the best manner the circumstances of the case will admit of.

In face cafes, where it is impracticable to alter the polition, and when the pelvis is much difforted, the double crotchet is recommended; the handles muft be well fecured, kept well backwards towards the perinæum, and the motion always from blade to blade. It very feldom, however, happens that there is occafion for the double crotchet: By this means the head is flattened in pulling, and prevented from taking the proper direction; whereas if one blade only be employed, the head is lengthened, and in pulling can better accommodate itfelf to the fhape of the pelvis as it paffes along.

Befides, in face prefentations, by applying one blade only towards the lateral part, and pulling obliquely to the opposite fide, the position may be altered, and easy access at last obtained to the hairy scalp, to make the perforation, evacuate the brain, and diminish the volume of the head.

When the head is extracted, if from extreme narrowness of the pelvis the should give confiderable refistance, a crotchet must be fixed in the

## Difficult Labours.

urs. Chap. II.

In

the fhoulder, in order to bring down one of the arms, and by pulling at it and the remaining portion of the head covered with a cloth, eafy accefs will be procured to the other arm, which must be managed in the fame manner. The crotchet must then be fixed in the trunk among the ribs, the thorax and abdomen opened if neceffary, and the delivery accomplished by tearing the child away in pieces.

Should it be poffible for a cafe to occur, which by the bye is fcarce within the reach of reafon to comprehend, an accident which can only happen to an ignorant or very blundering practitioner, where the vertebraæ of the neck have been divided by the crotchet, and the head fevered from the body, both being still retained in the pelvis : In thefe circumftances, the head, if it cannot be extracted first, must be pushed above the brim of the pelvis, the crotchet or blunt hook must be fixed under the axilla, the arms must be brought down, and the body extracted, by fixing the crotchet below the fcapula, on the fternum, or among the ribs \*; a method preferable to that of turning, as fome advise. The head must afterwards be extracted with the crotchet.

\* Such a cafe actually occurred to the late Mr. Robert Smith, furgeon in Edinburgh, foon after he began to practife. The particular circumflances of this fingle hiftory, as communicated to me by Mr. Smith himfelf, are as follow.---A young woman had been feveral days in ftrong labour; the head, he imagined, had originally prefented in an oblique direction at the brim of the pelvis. The patient was fo much exhaufted when

In those cases of narrow pelvis, where it is abfolutely neceffary to diminish the volume of the child's head to procure the extraction with fafety to the mother, our fuccefs will chiefly depend on a feafonable performance of the first part of the operation. The head fhould be opened, and the brain difcharged, as foon as the dilatation of the orificium uteri will admit of it. The woman may be then fafely allowed to reft for 24 hours or more, even till the compages of the cranial bones of the fœtus be somewhat diffolved by putrefaction : The natural pains, during that process, will either be fufficient to accomplish the birth; or the head will by their means be protruded fo low, that the accefs will be eafy to apply the crotchet, and little

when Mr. Smith was called, and the was otherwife feemingly fo low, that it was doubtful to him whether fhe could fupport the fatigue of delivery. The cafe appeared the more discouraging and unfavourable, because, on touching, he could not determine the manner in which the child prefented, its head having been formerly cut off from the body by an unfuccessful attempt to procure a delivery ; nor could he even politively fay, whether it was a foetus, or a very fingular monstrous production, from the uncommon feel which the ragged flump of the neck gave to the touch. Determined, however, to give the woman a chance of life, he fixed a crotchet in the part which presented, brought down first one arm, then another ; and afterwards, to his aftonishment, extracted the trunk of a body without a head. On inquiry, he was informed that a furgeon in the neighbourhood had in vain, after many fruitlefs efforts, attempted to make the extraction, but abandoned the woman in that fituation, and affured the relations it was not possible to accomplish the delivery ; which they had artfully concealed from Mr. Smith. The head was afterwards extracted with the crotchet, and the woman had a good recovery.

#### Chap. II.

We

tle force be neceffary to procure the extraction. Whereas, if the first part of the operation (to wit, making a sufficient opening into the cranium for the discharge of the brain) be too long delayed, the consequence of violent mechanical force employed, where the extraction must be performed in haste, may be fatal to the patient.

For the propriety of this practice we can appeal to the experience of every practitioner; and if arguments were neceffary to enforce it, we might refer to various hiftories mentioned by authors, where the head of a foetus in a femiputrid flate was expelled by the natural pains, after it had been fevered from the body and retained in the uterus for feveral days; the unfortunate woman having been abandoned to the most deplorable flate of defpair by the inhuman operator.

It is aftonishing, that the rule of observing an interval between the first and second steps of delivery in *embryulcia* should be regarded, in the writings of the latest author on this subject, as a triffing infignificant precaution, when the facility of the operation to the practitioner, and safety of the patient, so much depend on it.\*

\* " It has of late become fashionable in practice, when the head has been opened, and the brain evacuated, to fuffer the remainder of the delivery to be effected by labour, or, if this is infufficient, to postpone it for fome hours or longer, in order to fuffer the bones of the cranium to collapse and be pushed forward, and the woman to be refreshed. But this delay seems totally improper: 1. Because the opening of the head should not be attempted whilst the woman is capable of bearing

We cannot conclude this fubject without cautioning Practitioners against precipitately destroying a child : From its being impossible to ascertain with certainty its death, the operation of embryulcia ought never to be had recourse to except in cases when the mother's life is in real danger, and delivery by the lever or forceps is found impracticable. No man, who reflects on the subject, and much less who has practifed midwifery, will agree with an author, for whose abilities we have a high effeem, that the child in utero possibles NO FEEL-ING.<sup>†</sup>

§ 3. CASES where it is Proposed to ENLARGE the DIMENSIONS of the PELVIS to Procure a Safe Passage to the CHILD, without Materially IN-JURING the MOTHER.

M. SIGAULT is chiefly entitled to the honour of having first proposed, and successfully performed, this

bearing fo much longer labour, under the expectation, or the hope at leaft, that the effects of fo much farther delay might pollibly bring it within the reach of the forceps. 2. There is no neceffity for greater fatiguing or exhaufting the woman in opening the head, or even in bringing it down, provided it be fufficiently reduced in its fize. 3. If any inflammation has taken place, the forenefs will be greater after the delay. Laftly, Bad fymptoms and accidents may occur during the delay." Fofter's Midwifery, p. 171.---The directions in this Treatife for opening the head and extracting with the crotchet, are, in other respects, concise and explicit. See from ccexxxii, to end of ccexxvi.

+ Dr. Olborne on laborious parturition.

# Difficult Labours: Chap. II.

this operation. M. Le Roy, however, one of the most eminent teachers and practitioners of Midwifery in France, who divided the honour with M. SIGAULT, deferves also to be here mentioned. He was prefented, at the fame time, with a medal from the Faculty of Paris; introduced, along with M. SIGAULT, to the king ; affifted perfonally at the operation, and first published an account of it.

But although the fuccefs of a few cafes flows, that the articulation at the cartilaginous symplay fis pubis is capable of division by incision with fafety to the patient, tearing the bones forcibly afunder by violent extension of the thighs, till they are fo widely feparated as to procure a confiderable increase in the dimensions of the pelvis; must be a precarious and hazardous operation : Precarious, in affording fufficient fpace to admit of the extraction of a living child, where the pelvis is confiderably contracted from diffortion ; and hazardous in its confequences to the mother, when much force has been employed either to obtain a feparation of the bones, or afterwards to accomplifh the delivery, where there is confiderable refiftance to the extraction of the fœtus.

This is fufficiently proved from the event of feveral cafes, particularly of two hiftories related in an inaugural differtation by Dr. BENTLY,\* where this operation was performed on the living body;

\* Published at Strasburg, 1779. See Edinburgh Medi-cal Commentaries, Part iii. for the year 1780.

body; the one by Professor SIEBOALD of the university of Wurtzburg in February, 1778, the other by Dr. GUERARD professor of anatomy at Dusseldorpe in May following.

In the former, little fpace, not more than a finger's breadth, after the utmost force that could be fafely applied, was procured; and a dead child was with difficulty extracted. Fever enfued after the operation, urine for feveral weeks passed by the wound, the bones exfoliated, and the patient recovered with difficulty.

In the latter cafe, though the bones of the pubes were feparated fully an inch and a half from one another, the advantage obtained by it was fo immaterial, that the child was with difficulty extracted piece-meal; the confequence was, that, notwithftanding every poffible care and attention, the violence employed in forcing the bones was fatal to the woman, who " was fo much reduced and fpent, that fhe died the 10th day after the operation."

It has been fuccefsfully practifed, however, fince SIGAULT's operation; in different parts of France, by M. DESPRES accoucheur in Brittany, M. GAMBON at Mons in feveral inftances.\* M. No-GEL chirargien accoucheur,† and others; once S 2 in

\* Recherches Historiques, &c. fur la Section de la Symphyse du Pubes, par M. Alphonse de Roy, &c. Paris, 8vo, 1780.

<sup>+</sup> Anatomie des Parties de la Generation, &c. Seconde Edition. Augmentee de la Coupe dela Symphife. Par M. Gautier Dagoty, pere, anatomilie pensione du Roy. A Paris, 1778.

in Spain, and once and again in Holland. But it has repeatedly failed in procuring a fafe delivery to the child, and been fatal to the mother; the bladder has been often wounded, incurable emiffion of urine, and other dreadful accidents have followed.

We may therefore conclude, that although in certain circumstances the division of the offa pubis by incifion at the fymphysis may be practicable and fafe, the feparation by extension is uncertain and hazardous. It might perhaps, in fome rare instances, be the means of preferving a child who would otherwife be the victim of the operation of embryulcia; but as the advantage derived from it by augmenting the transverse diameter of the pelvis at the fuperior aperture is trifling, it can feldom be fuccefsfully performed with refpect to the child, where the diffortion is fo confiderable as to deftroy the capacity of the bafin, and render delivery by the fciffars and crotchet neceffary; a method which will always obtain the preference in every well regulated state, and with every humane practitioner, if the Sigaultian operation exposes the life of the more valuable parent to danger.

The operation confifts in making an incifion with a fcalpel through the common integuments and foft parts, in the direction of the commissure of the offa pubis. The articulation at the cartilaginous fymphyfis, must afterwards be divided by the fame instrument. The knees of the patient are to be kept gently feparated by an affiftant .--A catheter is directed to be introduced, to prevent the

the accident of wounding the bladder in the operation; and we are advifed, for the fame reafon, to make the incifion, both of the foft parts and cartilages, a little towards the left fide. The diftraction of the bones is afterwards to be attempted, as far as is neceffary or practicable, by a cautious and gradual extension of the thighs.

The operation being finished, the contractile efforts of the uterus are to be waited for to expel the child. The patient is afterwards to be confined to bed for several weeks, a bandage to be applied round the loins, and the management directed on general principles. But if the natural pains should then fail, the seiffars and crotchet must be used; the child must be turned; or the Cæsarian section had recourse to.

The first proposition, by destroying the child difappoints the original intention of the operation. For, if the mother could be delivered by the crotchet with fafety, at the expense of destroying the child, that method will always be preferable to a precarious attempt to fave the child, at the hazard of the mother's life. If the pain and danger fhe fuffers in the new operation, is not to be compensated by a moral probability of faving the child, the operation is then entirely useles. And again, if it should fail to enlarge the dimensions of the pelvis, and embryulcia be afterwards neceffary, the mother, in that event, is wantonly exposed to the increased danger arising from both operations combined, with the additional hazard from the violence of mechanical force employed

employed to extract the child, after the parts which fuffer in the first operation have been wounded, and the bones torn from each other.

The great ftrefs applied to the nervous aponeurotic parts, at the facroiliac fymphyfis posteriorly, may of itfelf alfo be fatal to the patient, or prove the cause of incurable lameness, independent of the other accidents incident to the operation.

With all deference to an authority which is univerfally refpected, and which in few inftances has been called in queftion, we muft beg leave to differ in opinion from Dr. HUNTER, whofe fentiments on this fubject, though in general unfavourable to the operation, incline him to fuggeft, "that the crotchet may be employed with fafety to the mother when it fails."

The fecond method, of attempting delivery by turning, with a view to fave the child if the natural pains fhould be infufficient to protrude the head, after the bones of the pubes have been divided by SIGAULT's operation, although we are informed it has been fuccefsfully practifed in one or more cafes in the Continent, is a most dangerous expedient to the mother. The prospect it affords for the fafety of the child in a narrow pelvis, is too remote to encourage an experienced practitioner, who knows the difficulties that often attend turning in more favourable circumstances, to engage in this troublefome task. Such a propofition in this country would be rejected with contempt by the generality of practitioners.

The Cafarian section is the third method proposed

pofed for accomplifhing delivery with fafety to the child, the fection of the pubes having failed, if the child cannot be eafily extracted by the crotchet. It hath actually been practifed in a fingle inflance, under the circumflances juft now mentioned. It is needlefs to add, that the unhappy patient foon after died. A recovery, under fuch complicated fufferings, would have been almost miraculous ; and few practitioners will be hardy enough, if their mifguided judgment were permitted to rule, to venture a fecond time on an experiment fo ftrictly defperate.

Dr. LEAK has, with his usual judgment, good fenfe, and humanity, confidered the advantages and difadvantages of the Sigaultian operation; and feems to favour it in preference to the Cæfarean fection, becaufe the former " does not carry with it those ideas of cruelty which attend the latter where the patient is, as it were, embowelled alive. No formidable apparatus is neceffary, the fection being made with expedition, and without pain and danger : No blood veffel, nerve, or other parts effential to life, are wounded ; those divided being only cutis, cellular membrane, and insensible cartilage, from which neither hamorrhagy nor symptomatic fever are to be apprehended."\* He is therefore inclined to think, that with those " who are difposed to give this new operation a fair and judicious trial, as it has already fucceeded, it will again fucceed." But though, in the body of

\* Dr. Leak's Practical Observations on the Childbed fever, &c. 5th edition, p. 255.

#### Difficult Labours.

#### Chap. IL

of a dead female subject in the Westminster lying in Hospital, the bones of the pubes after incision receded 2 1-8 inches without much violence, it does not appear that any confiderable acquisition of space in the dimensions of the pelvis was procured by it. I have had occasion to make the fame experiment in repeated instances on the dead. subject with no better success.

Upon the whole, therefore, from all the information we have yet received of the event of this new operation, we have little reafon to adopt it in preference of the method of delivery by the crotchet, wherever that instrument can be used with fafety to the mother; and, as the fpace to be gained by it is as uncertain as the exact dimenfions of the child's head before delivery, it would be rash and unwarrantable to adopt an expedient, precarious with respect to the child, and highly dangerous to the mother, in fubstitution of embryulcia; which if not too long delayed, may in the prefent improved state of the art, be employed in most cases of distortion with perfect fafety to the mother, who is always justly entitled to the first place in our intentions, and whose valuable life is the most interesting and important object of our regard.\*

§ 4. Method

\* When this was written in 1783, the above contained our ideas on Sigault's operation. We can now add, that from the hiftory of between 30 and 40 cafes, where the division of the symphysis pubis was performed on the continent, and one cafe in Great-Britain, we confider ourfelves authorifed

#### § 4. Method of EXTRACTING the CHILD by the CÆSAREAN SECTION.

WHEN the child could not be delivered by the natural paffages, or when a woman died undelivered though the child was probably alive, an operation with a view to preferve the mother and child in the first case, and to save the child in the latter, has been strongly recommended. It is supposed by many authors to be safe and justifiable in the former case, but has been warmly reprobated by others.

It is ftyled Cafarean Section from Julius Cæfar, who is faid first to have received his appellation from this circumstance of his birth, and in his turn to have conferred it on the attempt. There is much reason, however, to suspect, that this relation, like many other stories of Pliny, is fabulous;

ifed to condemn that operation in every view, and to advife that it be had recourfe to in no cafe whatever.

The world is much indebted to Dr. Ofborne for his accurate inveftigation of this fubject, to which we with pleasure refer, and to which we think it unneceffary to add any remarks, as his fentiments on that occasion coincide perfectly with our own.-Vide Ofborne on Laborious parturition.

#### Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

lous; and it is more reasonable to suppose that the name in fact, was the chief origin of the ftory. The fame author attributes the birth of Manlius Scipio to the fame operation. But in those days the Grecian phyficians were held in abhorrence for the cruelty of their operations, and it is fcarcely probable they "would then dare to propose the delivery of the child by an expedient which appeared to be as rafh and formidable in the attempt as dangerous in the confequences. If there is any foundation for the ftory, it probably refers to the attempt of faving the child by this operation in cases of the fudden death of the mother ; for there are no certain accounts of its having ever been performed by the ancients on the living fubject.

Books are full of histories to show that Hysterotomy has been practifed with fuccefs by the moderns, on various occafions ; yet authors are much divided in opinion on the fubject. Some politively deny that a woman can furvive the daring attempt : While others contend that it is frequently fafe, though generally dangerous ; and relate many examples where it has not only been performed with fuccefs, but repeatedly practifed on the fame fubject.

MARCHANT, MAURICEAU, GULIMEAU, PARE, Ould, and others of equal authority, have exprefsly written against it.

Sir FIELDING OULD calls it " a detestable, barbarous, and illegal piece of inhumanity ;" and endeavours to prove the improbability, and even impoffibility,

impoffibility, of its fuccefs, from its analogy with other wounds, as well as the anatomy of the parts, He is at great pains to invalidate the authority of BAUCHIN, ROUSSET, LA MOTTE, and the other favourers of that unparralleled cruelty, by denying the facts they have endeavoured to transmit to posterity in fupport of it. None of these cases, he hopes, will gain any credit from the readers of the prefent age. He confiders these histories as fable and imposture, and concludes "from reason, theory, anatomy, and every thing confistent with furgery, that the Cæfarean operation must be certainly mortal ; and hopes it will never be in the power of any one to prove it by experience."\*

On the contrary, if we could rely on the teftimony of authors, fince the first accounts of the Cæfarean fection fuccefsfully practifed by a common fow gelder on his own wife in the beginning of the 16th century, † many well attested histories appear on record, in which it is faid to have been fuccefsfully performed.

But the accounts which hiftory transmits, both of the cases and causes for the operation, are so vague and absurd, they carry along with them so little appearance of probability; that nothing can be concluded from them; and, in fact, such fabulous histories should be received rather with incredulity than confidence. Successful events are introduced with much pomp in the writings of authors. One author copies from another, the T name

\* Ould's Treatife of Midwifery, p. 196.

+ Vide Brauhin's Appendix to Rouffet's Treatife.

Chap. II.

name is changed, many of the circumftances are difguifed; in this manner a fingle cafe has given rife to feveral. Authors on the contrary, have been generally filent when the event was unfavourable. Even the testimony of M. SOUMAN, DE LA PYRONIE, LA FAVE, of France, and others who have written in favour of the operation,\* if we should acknowledge the authenticity of the cafes, afford little foundation to encourage us to perform it on the living fubject.

We fhall next, therefore, inquire into those circumftances in which the operation is fupposed to be neceffary, in order to show, that, in general, they are infufficient indications for having recourse to it.

Hysterotomy, according to authors, should be performed when the pelvis is faulty; when the paffages are contracted by constriction from cicatrix, callosities, or tumors any where about the vagina or os tincæ; when the uterus is torn, and the child escaped partially or wholly into the cavity of the abdomen; in cases of extrauterine conception; herniæ of the uterus; when the position of the child is unfavourable for turning, or, the mass of the foetus of an extraordinary fize.

I. Diminished Capacity of the Pelvis, from bad Conformation of the Bones.—It is only when the hand of the operator cannot be admitted within the aperture of the pelvis, or, in other words, when

\* See Mem of the Academy of Surgery, Tom. I, and II; Edinburgh Medical Effays; Heifter's Surgery; Burton's Midwifery; London Medical Effays and Inquiries, &c.

when the narrow diameter at the brim or bottom does not exceed from one to two inches, that this operation is juftified by modern practitioners in confequence of diffortion. For, when the capacity of the pelvis is fo ftrait as not to permit any part of the child's head to be protruded through the fuperior aperture, nor to admit two fingers of the Accoucher's hand at the bottom to conduct proper inftruments with fafety to open and diminifh the fœtus's head, and fecure a firm hold to procure the extraction, the Cæfarean fection has been practifed, or the unfortunate woman become the victim of the imperfection of the art.

In the city of London, during about 100 years, of between 50 and 60 women whole pelviles have been much difforted, the Cæfarean fection has only been performed in two inflances, viz. by Mr. THOMSON, Surgeon to the London Holpital, and by Mr. J. HUNTER.\* In all others the child was delivered by embryulcia; yet I am well informed not above five or fix of the whole number of women juft now mentioned, died in confequence of the violence employed in delivering with the crotchet.† Happily fuch a ftructure as to reduce the capacity of the pelvis within fo narrow limits, very feldem occurs in practice; hence in the prefent improved ftate of the art, the neceffity for the frightful,

V. + In the former imperfect Edition of this Work, the proportion of women faved and deflroyed by embryulcia was reverfed. The author was led into this miftake by mifinformation from a refpectable Practitioner of Londor.

\* Vide London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. IV,

Chap. II.

frightful, horrid, and awful expedient of the Cæfarean fection, must be very rare and uncommon, even when a bold practitioner would hazard the performance of it.

In the fubject of the Cæfarean fection, whofe hiftory is related by Dr. COOPER and Mr. H. THOMSON, London Medical Effays and Inquirics, Vol. IV, already referred to, the fhort diameter of the pelvis at the brim, to wit, from the upper part of the facrum to the oppofite fymphyfis pubis, meafured only 7-8ths of an inch.

In the cafe related by Dr. COOPER, Vol. V, of these Essays, the greatest space of the short diameter at the brim did not exceed 1 1-4 inch, to wit, from the projection of the facrum to the symphysis pubis; and gradually became narrower at each side, till it terminated laterally in a small point.\* At the bottom, the rami ischii were so much contracted, that the space between them was somewhat less than half an inch.

It is obvious to a demonstration, that the volume of the head of a mature foctus cannot, by the operation of embryulcia, be diminished to fuch a fize as to render it capable of passing through a pelvis whose dimensions do not exceed either of those just now mentioned.

The following cafe, however, fhows the perfection to which we have now arrived in the conftruction of obfletrical inftruments. Dr. KEL-LIE extracted a mature foctus through the openings

\* London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. V. p. 225.

ings of a difforted pelvis, whole dimensions were thefe: At the brim from the arch at the facrum to the fymphysis pubis, 1 inch 5-8ths and 1-16th; on the right fide of this strait, 2 1-16th inches; on the left fide, 1 1-2 inch. The woman had been five days in strong labour before Dr. KEL-LIE had an opportunity of feeing her. " The head remained above the brim of the pelvis, and had not then made the fmallest progress. It was of a large fize, firmly offified ; and the parts inthe paffages were fo extremely tender, that the noor woman, who was fomewhat faint, and much fatigued by the protraction of labour, could not bear the most gentle examination without great pain." The Doctor proceeded to perform the operation of embryulcia " by making a large opening in the cranium, which was effected with difficulty, on account of the head projecting fo much over the pubes that the shank of the sciffars was prefled forcibly against the perinæum, to get the points in a proper direction." He now left the patient; and on returning, in 24 hours after, " found the head advanced into the pelvis fo low, that the jagged end of one of the parietal bones preffed against the inner part of the perinæum, very near the os externum. By the help of the blunt hook only, the head was brought forth, in little more than a quarter of an hour, amazingly flattened." The shoulders and body gave confiderable refistance, but were also extracted with the blunt hook.

It is much to be regretted, that the unfortunate  $T_2$  patient,

Was

patient, who feemed to do well for a week, " having imprudently drank freely of raw porter, with fome people who came to fee her, was afterwards feized with a violent purging, of which fhe died in three days."\*

The above cafe affords, however, an important lesson of instruction to practitioners of midwifery. If, after the patient had been five days in hard labour, the head of a mature foetus could be trufted for 24 hours after opening to the natural pains, and pass through a differted pelvis of the dimenfions abovementioned, fo low as to prefs with the parietal bones against the perinæum, and be capable of extraction with the blunt hook ;---we need not defpair of attempting delivery with the fciffars and crotchet, where the pelvis is nearly of thefe dimensions, if the head be opened early. For, by waiting with patience, as long as there is time for it, the head will collapse, and be protruded fo low by the force of the pains, that the accefs will afterwards be eafy to apply the crotchct; fo that by pulling with it, and affifting with the fingers to adapt the fmall diameter of the head to the least diameter of the pelvis, the extraction will be accomplifhed with facility and fafety.

The cafe of Elizabeth Sherwood however, on whom Dr. Ofborne operated, is still more extraordinary. Her pelvis measured in the short diameter, that is from facrum to pubes 3-4ths of an which was about 2 1-2 inches in length, the fpace

\* Johnfon's Midwifery, page 284.

was certainly not wider ;" it was even " thought to be narrower. On the right fide the aperture was rather more than two inches in length from the protuberance to the ilium ; it was at the utmost about 1 3-4 inches from the hind to the forepart, but it became gradually narrower both towards the ilium and towards the projection."\* Yet after the child's head had been opened 36 hours, the child was delivered, and on the *fewenth day* " the patient was as well as at any former period of her life."<sup>†</sup>

223

The projection of the angle of the facrum towards the pubes, is by much the most frequent mode of diffortion. In fome inftances the intermediate fpace is fo inconfiderable, that the diameter at the brim is divided, as it were, into two cavities. In this species of distortion, it is evident, on account of the diftance of, and confequently difficult access to, the prefenting part of the child, that the danger in embryulcia will be proportionably confiderable : For if the narrowness at the brim proves an unfurmountable obstacle to the pasfing, and the figure and distortion at the bottom prevents the introduction of the hand to direct and apply the proper instruments with fafety to the mother ; in fuch circumstances we must either abandon the patient to utter defpair, or by the laft resource of desponding hope endeavour to fave her.

It remains, then, to inquire,

\* Ofborne loco citato, p. 75. + Ibidem p. 89.

1. If dividing the bones of the pubes by the lately invented operation, affords a reafonable prospect of procuring even a fafe delivery to the mother when it cannot be accomplished by embryulcia?

2. If the capacity of the pelvis, in any inftance, be fo much destroyed, from distortion, that a dead child cannot be extracted by means of the fciffars and crotchet ?

First, Where the pelvis is fo much distorted, that the diminution of the child's head to fomewhat more than half of the usual fize is infufficient to render delivery practicable, SIGAULT's operation could have little effect to enable the head to pafs unlefs its volume had been previoufly leffened. Some advantage would then be gained by dividing the bones of the pelvis; but not fo much as to encourage us to hope that the child would afterwards be propelled by the natural pains, or, in thefe circumstances, extracted by the crotchet, without employing a degree of violence which might probably be fatal to the mother.

Secondly, That the aperture of the pelvis is, in some cases, so narrow from distortion, as to prove an unfurmountable obstacle to the passage of the child by embryulcia, the hiftories of the Cæfarean fection in the fourth and fifth volumes of the London Effays already referred to, afford ftriking and inconteftible examples.

In the pelvis of a woman on whom the Cæfarean fection was performed by Dr. Young, late professor of midwifery in the University of Edinburgh,

burgh, the fhort diameter at the brim does not measure above 1 3-4 inches at one fide ; the bones of the pubes are bent, and refuse admittance to a finger at the arch ; the facrum is convex anteriorly ; the anchylosed coccyx is angulated ; and the distance from it to the tuberosities of the is fomewhat less than 1 3-4 inches. In a pelvis of this construction, where the bottom, and indeed whole capacity, are affected by the distortion, embryulcia could fcarce be attempted.

In a collection of bones, in my poffeilion, the conftruction of a difforted pelvis of a female skeleton is still more unfavourable for the operation of embryulcia than any of those yet mentioned.— The diameters at the brim are almost entirely destroyed by the projection of the lumbar vertebræ and convexity of the facrum ; the distance at one side from the facrum to the ilium being 3-4ths of an inch only.

It is fufficiently apparent, that here nothing but the Cæfarean fection could give the patient the most distant chance of life from the danger which threatened.

It is probable, therefore, that a faulty pelvis, whose smallest diameter at the brim or bottom does not exceed 1 1-2 inch, or 1 3-4, is one motive for the desperate resource of the Cæsarean fection.

We are forry we cannot agree with the ingenious Dr. Ofborne on this occasion. He fays, "Whenever there is a space from pubes to facrum, or from the fore to the hind part of the up-

per

per aperture, equal to an inch and an half, I am convinced it will be always practicable to extract a child by a crotchet, after the head has been fome time opened, and the texture of the child's body is foftened by putrefaction, and the whole of the parietal and frontal bones are picked away; and that, with tolerable facility to the operator, and perfect fafety to the patient."\* And in the next page he observes, " thus the Cæsarean operation may with certainty be avoided in all dimenfions greater than those above described ; or in other words, it is never abfolutely neceffary where the small diameter from pubes to facrum measures completely one inch and a half; or which is not unufual, where there is a space equal to that width on either fide of the projecting facrum."

Dr. OSBORNE allows that the bafis of the cranium cannot be broken and extracted piecemeal as the other bones of the head, and that it generally meafures, when it is " turned fideways one inch and a half,"—feldom quite fo much." If this be the cafe then, and my own obfervation and experience have long ago led me to draw the fame conclusion, no man will argue, that when it is joined to the body of the child, it can be drawn through an aperture of the fame width in its whole extent, much lefs " on either fide" of the projection of the facrum, whatever way it be turned : For furely the neck of the child must add fomewhat to the volume of the head. Befides,

every

\* Page 64.

every practitioner will allow, that in fuch dimenfions of a pelvis, it will not be a very eafy matter to pick " away the frontal and parietal bones" from the difficulty of using instruments with fafety in fuch cafes : Befides, the difference in fize and structure of children's heads ought not to be overlooked. It may be objected to this reafoning, that Elizabeth Sherwood, the dimensions of whole pelvis we have already stated, was fafely delivered by Dr. OSBORNE of "a moderately fized child at full time." To this objection I shall anfwer in the Doctor's own words : " No difcreet, or fober minded man, however perfonally interested in the event, is very fanguine in his expectation from the fuccessful iffue of a fingle cafe, be the cure ever fo complete."\*

It must therefore be allowed, that cases fometimes occur, in which a dead child cannot be extracted by the operation of embryulcia, even by the most skilful and dextrous practitioner.

Before we inquire iuto the practicability of the Cæfarean operation with a probability that the mother will furvive it, we fhall next endeavour to fhow that all the other cafes in which it has been performed or proposed are improper indications for it.

II. Constriction from Cicatrix, Callosity, and Tumors, any where about the Vagina or Os Tinca. The vagina and os tincæ are often affected with constrictions from cicatrices, with callosities and tumors; but it is never necessary to perform the Cæsarean

\* Page 98.

#### Difficult Labours.

#### Chap. II.

of

Cæfarean section on their account. Tumors in the vagina may generally be removed with fafety even after the commencement of labour, and delivery happily fucceed; or it may be fometimes practicable to pass the hand by the fide of the tumor, to turn the child, and deliver. There are many inftances where, at the commencement of labour, it was impossible to introduce a finger into the vagina; yet the parts have dilated as labour increafed, and the delivery terminated happily .---At other times the dilation has begun during pregnancy, and been completed before delivery. A ftriking inftance of this kind is recorded in the Mem. de l'Acad. des Sciences, 1712, of a woman whofe vagina was no larger than to admit a common writing quill. She had been married at fixteen, and conceived eleven years after. Towards the fifth month of her pregnancy, the vagina began to dilate, and continued to do fo till full time, when she was fafely delivered.

GUILEMEAU dilated, and LA MOTTE extirpated, callofities in the vagina and os tincæ, when the children were fuccefsfully expelled by the force of natural labour.

Dr. HARVEY relates a cafe where the whole vagina was grown together with cicatrices : Nature, after a tedious labour, made the dilatation, and a large child was born.

M. LA MOTTE \* mentions his having delivered three women, who had not the fmallest vestige

\* Traite des Accouchemens, p. 527.

of an orifice through the vagina to the uterus. Dr. SIMPSON cut through a callofity of an os uteri which was half an inch thick, † &c.

Upon the whole, tumors in the vagina, or about the orificium uteri, may be fafely extirpated without danger of hæmorrhagy or other fatal fymptoms, and the delivery will happily fucceed : And, if the vagina be impervious, the os externum fhut up, or the labia grown together, the parts fhould be opened with a scalpel. If the os externum be entirely closed, if the cavity of the vagina be filled up, or the paffage confiderably obstructed by tumors, callosity, or constriction from cicatrix, and there is no reason to suspect a fault in the pelvis, of which a judgment may be formed by the common marks of deformity, under fize, or a rickety habit; it is by much the best practice to open a paffage through the vagina, and deliver the woman in the ordinary way. If there be no defect in the pelvis, the head of the child, or any other bulky part that prefents, will advance in this direction, till it meets with a refistance in the foft parts : The teguments, in that cafe, will be protruded before the child's head, in form of a tumor, when a fimple incifion downwards to the perinæum, in the direction of the axis vaginæ, will remove the caufe of difficulty, by relieving the head; the child will afterwards fafely pafs, and

+ Edinburgh Med. Effays, Vol. III.

Chap. II.

and the wound will heal without any bad confequence.\*

When there is any defect in the foft parts, which prevents the accels of the finger into the vagina, the head of the child may be readily felt, and the state of the parts in some degree judged of by the introduction of a finger into the anus.

III. Lacerated Uterus in another caufe, for which this operation has been recommended .--The uterus may be ruptured from the crofs prefentation of the child in time of pregnancy, when the uterine fibres do not readily yield to the diftending cause, or from mechanical violence in attempting delivery. These cases are generally fatal; and the life of the mother can feldom be faved by the Cæfarean fection, after the fœtus efcapes through the torn uterus into the cavity of the abdomen ; becaufe inflammation and fphacelus have generally affected the parts of the uterus that fuftained the preffure, previous to the rupture ; if otherwife, convultions or other fatal fymptoms foon enfue, from the quantity of blood, waters, &c. poured into the cavity of the abdomen.

When the child cannot be extracted by the natural paffages, tremors, fingultus, cold fweats, fyncope, and the death of the mother, for the most part fo quickly follow, that it will at least feem

\* A cafe of this kind occurred to me in November 1786. It is particularly detailed in my Treatife of Midwifery, comprehending the treatment of Female complaints. Thomas's Edition 1793.

feem doubtful to a humane practitioner, how far it would be adviseable, after so dreadful an accident, the woman apparently in the agonies of death, rashly to perform another dangerous operation, even with a view to preferve the child, before he had waited till the mother recruits or expires.

If part of the child be contained within the uterus, and the feet can be reached, the beft practice is to deliver by the orifice of the womb.— When the whole fœtus has efcaped entirely without the uterus, the Cæfarean operation is recommended as the only means of preferving both mother and child.

But if the operation on this occasion be ever allowable, it may be asked,

1. At what time fhould it be performed ?

2. Would it not have the appearance of inhumanity, to have recourfe to this expedient immediately after the uterus burfts, when the woman is feemingly ready to expire, although it be the only time when there is a chance of faving the child.

3. In most cases where this accident happens, should the Cæsarean section be made, Is it not highly improbable that the mother will survive so terrible a laceration ? At least the uncertainty how long she may survive it, seems a considerable obstacle to the operation under such disagreeable circumstances; ne occidisse videatur, quem fors interemit.

IV. Ventral Conception is a fourth indication for this

#### Difficult Labours.

Chap. Il.

this operation. Thefe are either in the ovaria, tubes, or cavity of the abdomen, and feldom arrive at great fize; or are retained, often for a great many years, without occasioning much complaint. The iffue of thefe conceptions has also been no lefs various than extraordinary; for, after having been long retained in an indolent state, absceffes or ulcerations have formed, and they have been discharged through all the different parts of the abdomen.\*

Most women feel pain and violent motion towards the term of ordinary delivery, in these cafes of ventral conception; if, therefore, the operation be ever necessary, then is the proper time to perform it. But in general, as the separation of extrauterine foetuses from their involucra may occasion immediate death in many cases, in confequence of the vast hæmorrhagy that might ensue from the noncontractile power of the parts to which they adhere; unless they point outwardly, or excite violent fymptoms, their expulsion should be universally trusted to nature.

V. Herniæ of the Uterus are never fufficient indications to induce us to perform the Cæfarean fection, as the uterus is very rarely influenced in fuch a manner, that the orifice cannot be reached, and the delivery fuccefsfully made. Many inftances are to be found among Chirurgical authors, where deliveries, under fuch circumftances, have been

\* Vide Mangeti Bibliothec. Medicin ; Journal de Scavans ; Memoir. de l'Acad. des Sciences ; Chapman's Midwifery ; London Medical Obfervations ; Dr. Duncan's Medical Commentaries, &c.

been happily performed, without having recourfe to so hazardous an expedient. MAURICEAU mentions a cafe, where the uterus in a ventral hernia was pushed along with the intestines above the belly, and contained in a tumor of a prodigious fize; the woman, however, was delivered at the end of her time in an ordinary way. M. LA MOTTE relates the hiftory of a woman in a preternatural labour, whofe uterus and child hung down pendulous to the middle of her thigh; but whom, notwithstanding, he fafely delivered .-And Dr. RUYSCH gives a cafe, where the midwife reduced the hernia before delivery, although it was prolapfed as far as the knee, the delivery was fafely performed, and the woman had a good recovery.

The Position or Bulk of the Child .- Since the practice of turning the child and delivering by the feet, and the late improvement of obstetrical inftruments, this operation has never been performed on account of position, monstrosity, or any other obstacle on the part of the child merely. It will be obvious, however, that the increafed bulk of the foetus combined with difforted pelvis, will render the delivery proportionally difficult and dangerous; and though we may, from a concurrence of fortunate circumstances, be enabled to perform the extraction by embryulcia in a pelvis fomewhat lefs than the dimensions mentioned in Dr. KELLIE's cafe formerly referred to,\* the dif-U 2 ference

\*Vide page 232.

Chap. II.

ference in the bulk of the child may render it impracticable where the aperture of the pelvis fomewhat exceeds it.

Upon the whole, when, by a careful menfuration with the fingers, the pelvis appears to be faulty to fuch a degree as to refufe paffage to the diminifhed fize of the child's head by embryulcia, for we unrefervedly condemn the divifion of the fymphyfis pubis; in other words, when it appears abfolutely impoffible to deliver the woman by any other means, which is to be determined by a confultation of experienced practitioners; we ought *then only* to employ the dreadful expedient of cutting into the uterus to extract the child.

That this operation, frightful and hazardous as it most certainly is, has actually been performed with fuccess in a variety of cases, the writings of several authors of character afford the most unquestionable evidence.\*

We have reafon, however, to fufpect, that the facts related in those histories have been missivefented, or the event of the operation in Great-Britain ought not to have been fo universally fatal. For, though performed under all the advantages of the improved state of furgery, which is the boast of the prefent age, the unhappy patient hath not furvived it in a fingle instance.<sup>†</sup> In Edinburgh the

\* See the authors already quoted.

+ Having been an eye witness to the operation, and an affistant

the Cæfarean fection has been performed five times, viz. twice by Dr. Young, once by Mr. ROBERT SMITH, once by Mr. ALEXANDER WOOD, and once by Mr. W. CHALMER, Surgeons.

affifiant to the operator Mr. CHALMER, the laft time it was performed here, as the cafe was circumftantially related in the laft Edition of this Work, we have again thought it neceffary to infert the hiftory.

ELIZABETH CLERK, aged thirty, had been married for feveral years, became pregnant, and mifcarried in the third month ; the expulsion of the abortion occasioned fo fevere a firefs, as actually to lacerate the perinæum. Some time after her recovery, the was irregular ; afterwards had one thow of the menfes; again conceived ; and the child, as the imagined, arrived at full time. She was attacked, on Monday the 3d January 1774, about midnight, with labour pains : which went on flowly, gradually increasing till Saturday the 15th, when the was brought from the country to the Royal Infirmary here. Upon examination, the pelvis feemed confiderably diftorted ; but the body was otherwife well shaped, though of fmall fize. The os externum vaginæ was entirely shut up : nor could any vestige of vagina be observed, nor any appearance of labia pudendorum : Instead of these, there was a fmall aperture at the fuperior part of the vulva, immediately under the mons veneris, probably about the middle interior part of the fymphyfis pubis. This aperture (which had a fmall process on the superior part, somewhat refembling the clitoris) was no larger than just to allow the introduction of a finger; the meatus urinarius lay concealed withinit. A confultation of Surgeons was called, and the Cæfarean section was determined on. Having had no flool nor voided any urine for two days, an injection was attempted to be thrown up; but it did not pass, nor was it possible to push the female catheter into the bladder. At fix in the evening, the operator made an incifion on the left fide of the abdomen

#### Difficult Labours.

#### Chap. II.

It

was

geons. It was also performed by Mr. W. WHYTE, Surgeon in Glasgow, October 1775: Both mother and child died. And three times in England.

abdomen in the ordinary way, through the integuments, till the periton zum was exposed : Two fmall arteries fprung, which were foon stopped by a flight compression : The wound was then continued through the peritonæum into the cavity of the abdomen ; when the bladder appeared flightly inflamed, and much diftended, reaching with its fundus near as far as the fcrobiculus cordis. Another unfuccefsful attempt was made to pass the female catheter : At length a male catheter was procured, which was, after fome difficulty, introduced into the bladder : and the urine evacuated to the quantity of above four pounds, high fmelled and fetid. This occasioned a necessary interruption, for a few minutes, between making the opening into the abdomen and uterus : The bladder collapsing, the uterus, which before lay concealed, now came in view; through which an incifion was made, and a flout male child was extracted alive; and immediately afterwards the fecundines. The uterus contracted rapidly. After cleanfing the wound, the lips, were brought together by the quill future, and dreffed fuperficially. The patient supported the operation with surprising courage and refolution ; and no more than five or fix ounces of blood were loft on the occation.

Being laid in bed, fhe complained of ficknefs, and had a flight fit of vomiting ; but, by means of an anodyne, thefe fymptoms foon abated. She was affected with univerfal coldnefs over her body ; which alfo abated, on the application of warm irons to the feet. She then became eafy, and flept for four or five hours. Next morning, the 16th, about two o'clock, fhe complained of a confiderable pain in the oppofite fide ; For which fhe was blooded, and an injection was given, but without effect ; for the pain increased, firetching from the right fide to the ferobiculus cordis ; nor did fomentations feem to relieve her : Her pulfe became frequent, fhe

It may be asked, To what cause is the unfuccessful event of this operation to be imputed ?

When it proves fatal, To what immediate caufe are we to afcribe the death of the patient ?

Are lacerations of the gravid uterus, when that organ is previoufly in an inflamed flate, along with the confequences of preffure from the foetus on the irritable vifcera, not univerfally mortal ?

Why,

was hot, and complained of thirst. At 7 A. M. the injection was repeated, but with no better fuccess ; and eight ounces more of blood were taken from the arm. A third injection still failed to evacuate any fæces ; the thirst increafed; and the pulse role to 128 flrokes in a minute. At 11 A. M. the pulse became fuller, and the respiration much oppreffed. No ftool nor urine paffed fince the operation. At 12 fhe was blooded again, when the fiziness appeared less than formerly. + She now took a folution of fal Glauberi, manna, and cr. tart. at fhort intervals ; fhe vomited a little after the last dose, had a soft flool, and voided a small quantity of urine. At 3 P. M. her pulse was 136; and she had another flool, when thin fæces were evacuated : She was then ordered two spoonfuls of a cordial anodyne mixture every fecond hour. The vomiting now abated ; the pulfe became smaller and more frequent : She palled urine freely ; but the pain and oppreffed breathing increased. At 7 P. M. her pulle role to 142, and became weak and fluttering ; the called for bread, and fwallowed a little with fome difficulty ; her thirst was intense ; the dy spnce a still increased. She was now much opprefied, began to tofs ; the pulfe funk, and became imperceptible : She complained of faintishness ; but on belching wind, her breathing was relieved, and the pulfe returned,

*t N. B.* From the inacuracy of the Clerk of the Infirmary, from whom the outlines of the cafe were received, an extraordinary blooding, mentioned in the Elements of Midwifery, was related by miftake.

#### Difficult Labours.

#### Chap. II.

Why, therefore, fhould a recent wound through the teguments, peritonæum, and uterus, be fatal in almost every instance ?\*

Is

turned, growing fuller and stronger. The pain of the side still increased; two glyssers of warm water with oil were then injected without effect. At 8 P. M. the pulse became less frequent and smaller; she complained much of the pain towards the scrobiculus cordis; her breathing was much oppressed; her belly was tense, and swelled as big as before the operation; her pulse was now small and feeble; she looked ghastly; and expired a little after eight, twenty-fix hours after the operation. It is to be regretted that the relations would not permit the body to be opened.

\* About four years ago, in a cafe where the fhoulder of the child had prefented in an oblique direction at the brim of the pelvis, the labour had been permitted to go on from the morning till the afternoon; the midwife had miftaken the prefenting part for the breech; and the pains, after a few hours, became fo ftrong and forcing, that the expected the child to be propelled with every throe. The patient foon after became reftlefs; toffing and delirium enfued.

In this fituation I was called in. When the patient was properly fecured by affiftants, I paffed up my hand with difficulty, and difcovered a confiderable rent in the uterus towards the superior lateral part of the cervix, through which the fhoulder and arm of the child had cfcaped into the cavity of the abdomen. Every attempt to infinuate the hand fo high as to reach one or both fect, with a view to bring them down and deliver, brought on an impetuous guih of blood .--I was therefore obliged to deliver with the crotchet; and more readily adopted this method, as there was little reafon to expect, from the history of the cafe, that the child was at live; it really appeared to have died the day before. After the feet and body were extracted, the first arm was readily relieved; but, in bringing down the other, though every pollible precaution was employed, the wound in the uterus was

Is it nervous or uterine irritation from cutting, that kills ? Is it internal hæmorrhagy, or the extravafation of fluids into the cavity of the abdomen ? Is it increafed irritation from pregnancy, the low exhausted state of the patient, along with dread and apprehension ? or, Are not the fatal confequences rather to be chiefly imputed, as Dr.

was increased downwards to the very edge of the os tincæ.

The placenta was removed by the introduction of the hand into the uterus, on account of flooding; and fome portion of intefline reduced, which had been forced through the wound of the uterus, and protruded at the vagina almost as far as the os externum. This gave me an opportunity of examining the rupture, which I found already amazingly diminished by the contraction of the uterus.

I gave the patient an opiate, and took my leave ; not expetting again to have feen her in life. She flept comfortably that night ; complained for a few days of an uneafy fenfation like after pains ; on the fifth day matter in confiderable quantity appeared on the cloths at the pudendum, but without much pain. The difcharge gradually leffened, and her recovery otherwife was nearly as good as if no extraordinary accident had happened.

This cafe, I am afraid, has been mifunderflood by Dr. Douglafs of London, who has publifhed the hiftory of a fimilar one. The words to which I refer, and in which he has mifreprefented my meaning, are, " the woman's fituation feemed to require her being immediately delivered, which he at first attempted by turning. In his trials for that purpose, he perceived the uterus to be ruptured, and that a fhoulder and arm of the child had protruded into the cavity of the abdomen; but having reason to change his intention with respect to turning the child, he delivered at last with the crotchet." How Dr. Douglas has mistaken this cafe I cannot understand; for the history I have already given of it, Monro thinks, to the access of the air on the irritable vifcera ?

The Doctor, after making numerous experiments on different animals, found, that

" If a large wound into the abdomen be quickly clofed and accurately flitched, the animal generally recovers, without fymptoms of danger appearing : But, if the bowels are exposed for a number of minutes to the cold air, dreadful pain and inflammation fucceed, which generally prove fatal;" and, on examining the abdomen after death, he found " effusion of bloody ferum, and adhefion of the bowels to each other."

He therefore has proposed, for twelve years pass, in his Lectures, " that, in performing the Cæsarean operation, we should be careful that the viscera be exposed as little as possible; and that the fides of the wound should be kept contiguous by a greater number of stitches than are commonly employed in wounds, in order to exclude the air from the cavity of the abdomen."\*

The particular method of performing the operation it, is exactly the fame which was published in the former edi-

tion of this work, to which Dr. Douglas refers, and contains the real flate of the cafe.<sup>+</sup>

\* Vide Observations on the Rupture of the Gravid Uterus, &c. by Andrew Douglas. London 1789, p. 30.

+ In the imperfect Edition of the Elements of Midwifery, from the inaccuracy of the language, this opinion appears to have been given as my own. I readily make this acknowledgment of Dr. Monto's claim, as I should otherwife detract from distinguished merit.

ation is described so fatisfactorily by Dr. Monro, our learned and accurate Professor, in his Lectures, that we shall take the liberty to infert his own words.

"By this operation is underftood, an incifion made first into the cavity of the abdomen, and then into the uterus, in order to extract a foetus, If the perfon on whom we are to perform it has been killed by an accident in the last month of pregnancy, or has died of a fever, we need not be very exact about the incision, but must make it as quickly as possible.

" If, however, we are to operate on a living perfon, we ought not to attempt the operation if the has ever on any former occasion been delivered of a child; for that is a fure proof that the natural opening is fufficiently large." Even if the os uteri be not fully dilated, it will be better for the patient to have it dilated forcibly, than to have this operation performed, which is attended with the most imminent danger."

"Next, we ought ftrictly to examine the ftate of the bones and of the foft parts, left we imagine that the bones prevent the delivery; when, perhaps, the foft parts only may be in the fault. We may alfo prefume, that there is a fufficient widenefs in the bones of the pelvis if the patient is not obferved to have deformity in the other parts of the body, as a deformity rarely occurs in W the

\* The cafe of the Cæfarean operation mentioned in the London Medical Obfervations and Inquiries, Vol. V. is an exception to the general rule : but examples of this kind very rarely occur.

#### Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

the pelvis without rickets or a curvature in the fpine; though in a few cafes this may happen.— But, after all these circumstances have been attended to, and the operation is determined, next let us confider the proper sto be taken in it.

"We first empty the intestines, the rectum, and vesica urinaria, that the patient may not be disturbed too foon after the operation, and that the fize of the bladder may not interrupt it. We then lay the patient in a horizontal posture, that the inteffines be not pushed down between the abdominal integuments and uterus. In making the incifion, we must avoid the large arteries in the containing parts. If it were to be extended far outwards, confiderable branches of the circumflex might be divided ; if inwards, the epigaftric : So the best place is between the recti muscles, or upon the outfide of the rectus. The last place is most frequently preferred, and we there readily get into the uterus. By this means, indeed, the uterus must be divided towards its fide, where the veffels enter and are most confiderable ; but we choose the outside of the rectus, because of the vefica urinaria being in danger of contracting inflammation from the incifion. Except the danger of wounding the fmall turns of the inteftines, there is no great difficulty in performing the operation ; yet feveral cautions are to be obferved. Operators have not been aware of the caufes of the danger; and we have more favourable accounts of the operation than we ought to have .----We shall find in practice, that we shall be more frequently

frequently difappointed than we would imagine from the reports of authors who have only mentioned the fortunate cafes. In this city the operation has been performed five times, and always without fuccefs ; though fome of the women, before the operation, were in ordinary health .---The great danger, I am perfuaded, arifes from the admiffion of the air, as well as from the parts divided ; and I have repeatedly found, in making experiments upon animals, that if the air were let in upon the abdominal bowels for a few minutes, without any farther injury, the animal often dies, and always recovers with the utmost difficulty : And this still more readily happens if a confiderable quantity of red blood be extravafated within the cavity, which produces a most violent iuflammation. Therefore the furgeon is not to go at once into the cavity of the abdomen; but should first divide the skin and muscles, and leave the peritonæum entire until the bleeding from the veffels has entirely ceafed : The danger in that way, I find, is very much leffened. We then open the peritonæum, making first a small incifion, and observe if the uterus is contiguous : If it is, we divide it with caution ; and the affiftant, by making a moderate preffure, hinders the air from getting into the general cavity of the abdomen. The discharge of blood from the uterus is fmaller than we could expect. We then cut the membranes, separate the placenta to extract the foetus, difcharge the waters ; and, as foon as the foetus and fecundines are removed, the uter-

243

us

#### Difficult Labours.

#### Chap. II.

us contracts of itself. Then let the furgeon pass his hand into the cavity of the uterus, and with one or two fingers open the os uteri, that the blood, naturally discharging into the cavity of the uterus from the wound, may pass readily out by the vagina. We then fhut the wound ; and, inftead of leaving an opening for the difcharge of matter, we trust to absorption ; for I constantly find, that a very close future contributes to the cure : So I would few the containing parts of the abdomen with the glover's flitch, or interrupted futures at 3-4ths of an inch distance, making the needles pass through the skin and part of the muscles, but not within the cavity, leaving the peritonæum entire; or, if there is a confiderable effusion of blood and water, let us stitch all but the under part, introduce into it a foft tent, and cover the whole with a compress. The patient is to be kept on a strict antiphlogistic regimen during the cure."

#### CHAP.

Chap. III. Preternatural Labours.



# C H A P. III. PRETERNATURAL LABOURS.

ABOURS are ftyled Preternatural, "when any part of the child's body, except the head, prefents, or is first felt by the finger, at the mouth of the womb."

We have already faid, that, in the most natural position, the top of the head prefents; but the feet and breech often first appear, and the child is delivered in that manner. In other cases of preternatural prefentation, the position must be altered; and the child, in the language of midwifery, is then faid to be *turned*.

The causes of preternatural labours probably are,

The motion and ftirrings of the fœtus, either naturally, or from fhocks affecting the mother.— For, in the early months, the fœtus having once altered its polition, may be prevented from recovering it by folds of the chord round its body and limbs; and, in advanced gestation, if the breech should get undermost instead of the head, the child will with difficulty be restored to its proper W 2 position,

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

position, as the quantity of water is constantly decreasing, and the child becoming more bulky.

The polition of the child in the womb may be also influenced by its particular figure and construction; the quantity of furrounding water, the length of the chord, the manner of stretching of the womb, the shape of the basin, and a variety of other circumstances.

We can fometimes discover that the child prefents in an unfavourable position, even when the labour is but little advanced.—We suspect it,

1/t, If the pains be more weak and trifling than usual.

2dly. If the membranes be protruded in a long form, like a gut, or the finger of a glove.

3dly, If no part of the child can be felt when the orifice of the womb is confiderably opened; or,

4thly, If the prefenting part, through the membranes, be fmaller, feels lighter, and gives lefs refiftance, when touched, than the bulky heavy head.

It can with more certainty be afcertained after the membranes are ruptured, by feeling diffinctly the prefenting part. If the child's ftools be paffed with the waters, it is a fign either that the breech prefents, or that the child has been for fome time dead ; though there are fome exceptions to this rule.

Preternatural labours are difficult of delivery, or hazardous, from,

I/t,

Chap. III. Preternatural Labours.

1/t, The health and conftitution of the woman, and figure and dimensions of the pelvis.

247

2dly, The bulk of the child's body, and manner of prefenting.

3dly, The time which has paffed fince the waters were evacuated; for, if that has been long, the womb is more ftrongly contracted, and the prefenting part pushed on, and more firmly locked in the pelvis.

*Athly*, From a plurality of children; from the cord falling down before the prefenting part; being entangled with its limbs; or from profuse flooding.

The variety of preternatural politions may be reduced to the following claffes.

I. When one or both of the lower extremities prefent; as one or both feet, knees, or the breech.

II. When the child lies crofs the pelvis in a rounded or oval form, with the arm, fhoulder, fide, back, or belly, prefenting.

III. One or both arms protruded before the head.

IV. Premature or flooding cafes, or where the navel ftring falls down double before the prefenting part, and the child's life is in danger from its compression.

Each class of this general division includes a variety of particular cases. By giving a few examples of each class, a general idea of the manner of treating the whole will be formed.—It is, however, necessary to observe, that, though delivery,

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

livery, in fome preternatural cafes, may be eafy, it is always precarious, and often difficult.

#### CLASS. I.

### When one or both FEET, KNEES, or the BREECH. Present.

#### CASE I.

THE most fimple and easy case of preternatural labour is supposed to be when the child presents with the feet : But there is sometimes danger left the head should be retained after the delivery of the body, which is less when the child presents double; though, even in that position, a first child frequently loses its life.

We are often able to difcern the prefenting part long before the membranes break, and it is of great confequence to difcover early how the child lies; but, in making the neceffary examination, care muft be taken not to prefs the finger againft the membranes in time of a pain. When the prefenting part is at a diftance, or the pofition of the child appears doubtful or obfcure, the woman fhould be fhifted from her fide to her back, examined in a fitting pofture at the pubes where the pelvis is fhallow, or on her knees. A hand is often miftaken for a foot; but the latter may be readily diftinguifhed from the former by the weight and refiftance it gives to the touch, by the fhortnefs

# Clafs I. The Feet Prefenting.

shortness of the toes, and the length of the heel.

When one or both feet present in the passage, little more ought to be done than if the labour were strictly natural, till the orifice of the womb be fufficiently dilated, and the prefenting part advanced at or without the os externum. The woman must then be placed either on her fide, with the breech over the edge of the bed, and her head obliquely to the oppofite fide; or, on her back crofs the bed, fupported by an affiftant in the bed to raife her head and shoulders, and an assistant at either fide of the bed on a low feat, whole office is to fecure the woman's feet, to feparate her knees, and prevent her from fhifting. When any difficulty in extracting the head may be fufpected, or when the practitioner is not very dexterous in the art, the latter posture is preferable. It is also, in general, for young practitioners, the best position in all those cases where it is necessary to pass the hand into the uterus, to make the delivery by turning the child. But experienced practitioners, in most cases, place the woman on her left fide, which is by much the most delicate position, and that which women prefer.

When the parts are thus fufficiently open, or the feet, by the force of repeated pains, at, or protruded without, the orifice of the vagina, the operator may then take hold, first of one leg, and grasping it firmly above the ankle, and gently endeavour to pull it down in the time of a pain, not in a straight line, but from side to fide, or from pubes

pubes to facrum : When the pain remits, a warm cloth is to be applied to the os externum, and the return of the pain fhould be waited for. The other leg is then to be taken hold of and pulled down in the fame gradual gentle manner with the former : By pulling alternately first by one foot, then by the other, there is lefs hazard of injuring the uterus, than if an attempt were made to bring down both feet at once ; and the passages, being thus gradually stretched, will be better prepared for the delivery of the bulky shoulders and head.

When the feet are fufficiently advanced for it, a warm cloth fhould be wrapped round them; which will enable the operator to take a firmer hold, and defend the child from the hazard of injury by the extraction. But the cloth fhould be to applied, as to leave the toes expofed; for they are the proper direction for turning the body. If they already point to the facrum, the child is to be brought along in the fame direction, till it ftops from the refiftance of the fhoulders. But if, inftead of pointing backwards, the toes fhould point to the fide or belly, the child's body muft be gradually turned, till the belly be applied to the back of the mother, and the back of the child to the mother's pubes.

The proper time to begin to turn, is a little before the breech advances to the os externum.— The turn fhould not be made all at once, but gradually; the child's body muft be firmly grafped with both hands, pufhing a little upwards, then turning

# Clais I. The Feet Prefenting.

turning to one fide in time of the pain, carefully observing and favouring that line of direction which the child naturally inclines to take. The attempt must be repeated during every pain, till the child's body be turned round, and the face applied to the facrum of the mother. The motions of the child's head and body do not always exactly correspond. Therefore, after the belly of the child preffes against the perinæum of the mother, a quarter turn extraordinary is still necessary, which must again be reversed before the operator begins to extract. By that means the arm will be prevented from getting under the face, the broad fhoulders will be applied to the wideft diameter of the pelvis, the face will be turned towards the angle of the facrum, and readily follow in that direction.

When the breech is entirely protruded without the os externum, the child must be taken hold of by grasping firmly with the thumbs above the haunches, and the fingers fpread over the groins ; the extraction must be gradually performed, moving from fide to fide, preffing a little downwards towards the perinæum, and waiting for natural pains, or refting from time to time. As the belly advances, the operator must flide up his hand, or two fingers, and very gently draw down a little the umbilical cord, left, being tenfe and overftretched, the circulation might be interrupted, and the life of the child deftroyed, which often happens where this precaution is neglected.

After the breech is protruded, and the navel ftring

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

ftring begins to be comprefied, from the os tincæ grafping it like a ring, the delivery must be conducted with all the expedition that the mother's fafety will admit of. When the child is advanced as far as the breaft, its farther progrefs is prevented by the arms going up by the fides of the head. This obstacle must be removed in this manner : The child's body ought to be fupported by the left hand of the operator, which must be passed under the breaft of the child, in fuch a manner that the child may reft on the palm and arm of that hand; the child must then be drawn a little to one fide, that two or more fingers of the right hand may be paffed at the opposite fide into the pelvis, over the back of the shoulder, as far as the elbow, to bring down the arm obliquely along the breaft, gently bending it at the forearm, in fuch a manner as to favour the natural motions of the joint. Having then shifted hands, the other arm must be difengaged, and brought down in the fame manner.

Both arms of the child being relieved, the woman may be allowed to reft a little till another pain or two follow; when, by bearing down in the time of the pain, the head will generally be forced down and delivered. But, if the woman be much exhaufted, and the head does not quickly follow, the child will be loft from the preffure of the navel ftring.

The pulfation of the arteries in the cord fhould regulate the time for extracting the head : While the pulfation is ftrong, there is no hazard from delay;

# Clais I. The Feet Presenting.

lay; if the pulfation be weak or languid, more efpecially if the cord begins to be cold and flaccid, the extraction must be quickly performed, otherwife the child will be destroyed.

The extraction of the head in preternatural labours, is often the most difficult and dangerous. part of the delivery. The caufe of refiftance, when it does not advance, is chiefly owing to its confinement between the facrum and pubes, when the bulky part of the head is detained at the brim, or at the lower part, by the chin catching on the facrofciatic ligaments. The method of delivery is to introduce two fingers of the right hand (which hand and arm at the fame time must support the body of the child) into the mouth, and pull down the jaw towards the breaft; then applying the other hand with the fingers fpread, fo as to prefs down the fhoulders, the operator must rife from his feat, and pull in a direction from pubes to facrum with confiderable force, alternately raifing and depreffing the head till it begins to yield, fo that, the chin being constantly pressed to the breast, the face will defcend from the hollow of the facrum : The delivery must then be finished, by bringing the hindhead from under the pubes with a half round turn.

During these efforts, an affistant must be directed to prefs on the perinæum; and, whenever the circumstances of the case will admit of it, the exertions of the operator should coincide with the natural throes of labour, by which the extraction will be greatly facilitated.

If

If the polition be unfavourable, the face, if polfible, fhould be turned towards the facrum, by pushing up the head, or by preffing on the chin; if the mouth cannot be reached, the preffure should be made any where on the lower jaw. But great caution is required in making these attempts, as the jaw of a child is very delicate ; and may from its structure be easily injured. If the difficulty arifes from folds of the cord round the legs, thighs, body, or neck of the child, these must be disengaged in the eafieft manner poffible. The contraction of the orificium uteri round the child's neck rarely proves the caufe of refiftance, except when the feet are pulled down too early, or in premature labours, when it may be gently ftretched with the fingers, and further endeavours should be delayed for fome time.

If the head does not yield after repeated efforts, in the manner directed, there is a neceffity for refting fome time; as the head does not fo foon collapfe, and mould itfelf to the paffage, in preternatural as in natural prefentations. Whatever obftacle prevents it from advancing, it will ftill be prudent to reft for a little; and, after a proper interval, renew our exertions : By thus alternately refting, and attempting to extract, the head will yield, and the child may be faved, after a confiderable exertion of force has been ufed.

If the caufe of refiftance appears to be the extraordinary bulk of the head from hydrocephalus, the teguments may be burfted by the force of pulling,

# Class I. The Feet Presenting.

pulling, by thrusting a finger through them, or by perforating the cranium with the long fciffars.

If, by the violent exertions employed, there is hazard of diflocating the cervical vertebræ, and of feparating the body from the head, the operator must cautiously defist from pulling, and wait for the contractions of the uterus, employing his exertions during the time of the pains only.

If the head is of a monftrous fize, or the pelvis very faulty, the former must be opened with the fciffars at the basis of the skull, and the extraction afterwards performed with the crotchet.

The fingers of the operator introduced into the mouth, or prefling of the upper or lower jaw, will be fufficient to accomplifh the extraction of the head, where there is no great difproportion between it and the pelvis; fo that the forceps will feldom be neceffary. In more difficult cafes, the crotchet must be used.

Cafe 2. When one foot only is protruded into the Vagina, the other is fometimes detained by catching on the pubes, and, if eafily come at, fhould be brought down, always obferving to humour the natural motion of the joint; but, if the leg fhould be folded up along the child's body, or of difficult accefs, the attempt is not only troublefome, but dangerous, as there is hazard of tearing the uterus. It is lefs neceffary, as the breech will be either naturally forced down by the affiftance of pains, or by gently pulling at one leg only.

Cafe 3. When one or both knees present, the legs often cannot be brought down, till the breech be gently gently raifed and pushed a little back in the pelvis.

Cafe 4. If the feet should offer along with the breech, it must be cautiously thrust back, while the former are fecured and brought down, till the position be reduced to a footling case, and the delivery otherwise managed as already directed.

Cafe 5. The Breech.

The varieties of the breech are,

1/t, The fore parts of the child placed to the pubes of the mother;

adly, To the facrum;

3dly, To either fide.

Sometimes the polition of the breech may be difcovered before the membranes break; but afterwards with more certainty, by the meconium of the child accompanying the waters; and by feeling the fulcus between the buttocks, thighs, or genitals of the child to the touch.

In whatever manner the breech prefents, the delivery fhould be fubmitted to nature, till the child be advanced fo far, that the feet can be laid hold of and brought down. If the fore parts of the child be already placed towards the facrum of the mother, nothing elfe is neceffary but to fupport the child till it advances fo low, by the force of the natural pains, that the feet can be readily and fafely brought down.

If the fore parts of the child be placed anteriorly or laterally to the mother, when the child is fo far advanced that it can be laid hold of and wrapped in a cloth, the mechanical turns must be made,

made, and the delivery finished, as directed in footling cases.

There is much lefs hazard, in general, in allowing the child to advance double, than in precipitating the extraction, by pushing up to bring down the feet, before the parts have been fufficiently dilated : A practice difficult and troublefome to the operator; painful, and fometimes dangerous, to the mother; and by which the child is exposed to the risk of strangulation, from the retention of the head after the delivery of the body. If the child be fmall, though doubled, it will eafily pass in that direction ; if large, though the labour should be painful, the natural throes are lefs violent and dangerous than the pain occafioned, first, by introducing the hand with a view" to turn; and, fecondly, by puffing up the child in order to lay hold of the feet and bring them down. If the child advances naturally, it will be lefs exposed to fuffer ; if it should not advance, there is this advantage, that the parts of the mother will be properly prepared, when the ftrong pains are abated, for passing the hand into the pelvis, to raife up the breech, fearch for the feet, bring down one or both, and deliver.

The propriety of this mode of treatment is fupported by the pains being often ftronger in breech cafes than in natural labour : But it cannot be followed when the mother is weak, and the pains are triffing ; when fhe is affected with floodings or convultions ; when the child is of a very large fize, or the pelvis narrow ; when the umbilical  $X_2$  cord

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

cord falls down, and is compreffed between the thighs of the child, or between the child and the pelvis, and cannot be reduced above the prefenting part.

The prolapfus of the navel ftring generally accompanies that polition of the breech, where the child prefents with its fore parts to the belly of the mother. Sometimes the cord can be reduced, and the child's life preferved : But, if the breech be far advanced, and the pains ftrong, it is not only difficult, but hazardous, to pulh up the child ; who can feldom in fuch circumftances, be preferved. It is better, therefore, to let the child come as it will, if there are pains, rather than hazard the more important life of the mothter, by attempting to pulh up and turn it. But, in all doubtful and perplexing cafes, when there is time for it, the advice of a more fkilful practitioner ought to be taken.

When the breech is fo far advanced, that a finger or two can be paffed under the bended thigh, as far as the groin of the child, affiftance may be given with advantage, by alternately pulling, first at one fide, then at the other, in time of the pain. But great care ought to be taken not to mistake the shoulder for the breech, and not to injure the child by violent pulling, or unequal preffure. Such errors have often been committed, and the confequences have been fatal.

In breech cafes, the greatest caution is neceffary, when the genital parts present, less the child should be injured by too frequent touching.

CLASS II.

Class I. The Breech Presenting.

BALL ST WINS I TOUTH A TAME AND A TAME AND THE LAND

CONTRACTOR INSTATION OF

### CLASS II.

and and the state of the second second in the state of the

When the CHILD lies Crofs in a Rounded or Oval Form, with the ARM, SHOULDER, SIDE, BACK, or BELLY, Prefenting.

IN the former clafs, though the birth may fometimes, when the child is fmall, be accomplifhed without manual affiftance; when the child lies crofs, no force of pain can make it advance in that awkward pofition; and without proper aid, both mother and child would perifh.

If a skilful practitioner hath the management of the labour from the beginning, the child may generally be turned, in the worft polition, without much difficulty : But when the waters have been for fome time evacuated, and the uterus is ftrongly contracted in a longitudinal form round the child's body, turning will be difficult and laborious to the operator ; painful, and even dangerous, to the mother. For it ought to be confidered, that the great difficulty and hazard of turning, are chiefly owing to the refiftance which the uterus gives; not fo much to the position of the foetus. When the water, in whole, or in part, is retained, there is eafy access to reach the feet and bring them down; but, in proportion as the water is evacuated, the uterine cavity becomes less spacious, and turning is rendered both troublefome and dangerous. It was the old practice, in

### 260 Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

in preternatural labours, to endeavour to make the head prefent; but, on account of its bulk, it could feldom be done, and the force employed in making the attempt was often attended with fatal confequences. The method of delivering by the feet is the most important modern improvement in the practice of midwifery; an improvement to which many thousands owe their lives.

When the child lies in a transverse position, the management is very simple. We must gently pass the hand into the uterus, to search for the feet, bring them down with the utmost caution, and finish the delivery as directed in footling cases; for which purpose the following rules should be observed.

### RULES for Turning the CHILD.

1. The woman must be placed in a convenient posture, and kept steady by affistants, that the operator may be able to employ either hand, as the circumstances of the case may require.

2. Though the beft pofture for the operator, in general, as well as the patient, is the left fide, with her breech placed over the edge of the bed, and her knees kept feparate with a folded pillow, it will be fometimes neceffary to turn her to her back ; and in those cases where the child's feet are of difficult access, or where they lie towards the fundus uteri, the woman should be placed on her knees and elbows.

3. The

3. The orificium uteri should be enlarged fo much as to admit the hand to pass freely; and the strong pains should be abated, before any attempt be made to deliver.

4. It is of great confequence to endeavour to learn the position of the child, and to attend to the shape and dimensions of the pelvis, before attempting to make the delivery.

5. In preternatural cafes, every poffible means ought to be ufed to preferve the membranes as long as poffible. If they fhould break before the hand is introduced, and the ftate of the parts will admit of it, the hand fhould be quickly after paffed ; part of the water being thus retained, the operation of turning will be greatly facilitated. But, if the waters be drained off, and the uterus rigidly contracted round the body of the child, warm oil fhould be injected into the uterus, to leffen the rigidity of the parts, and a full dofe of laudanum fhould be given, previous to any attempt to procure delivery.

6. The hand and arm of the operator must be lubricated with pomatum, before attempting to introduce it into the vagina; the fingers must be gathered together in a conical form, and the refistance of the os externum be overcome by very flow and gradual degrees.

7. In paffing the hand into the uterus, it ought to be done in the gentleft manner, but with a certain degree of refolution and courage. The paffages fhould be well lubricated with butter, or pomatum; the line of the vagina and pelvis carefully attended

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

attended to; the movements of the operator must be flow and gradual; and thus, by giving time, the utmost rigidity in the fost parts may be overcome.

8. The hand ought to be introduced only during the remifion of pain; when the pain comes, the operator fhould flop, otherwife there is great hazard of pufling the hand, or fome part of the child, through the fubftance of the uterus.

9. The hand fhould, if poffible, be introduced by the fore parts of the child, as the feet are generally folded along the belly; and both feet, if eafily come at, fhould be laid hold of.

10. In pufhing back any part of the body of the child to come at the feet, the palm of the hand, or broad expanded fingers, must be used. This part of the operation should be performed always during the remission of pain, which should also be observed in bringing down the legs; but in making the extraction of the body, when the legs are in the proper line of direction, the efforts of the artist ought always to cooperate with those of Nature.

11. As the breech advances through the pelvis, the child, if not already in the proper polition, must be gradually turned with the fore parts polteriorly to the mother.

12. Practitioners in midwifery should be cautious of giving credit to any report of the child's death; for most of the symptoms are fallacious. Children are often born alive when there is little reason to expect it : Therefore, in pushing up, bringing

bringing down the legs, or extracting the body, the child fhould never be treated roughly, but handled with the greatest delicacy.

13. When the hand is within the pelvis, and there is a neceffity for passing it pretty high in the uterus to fearch for the child's feet, the proper direction is not precifely in the line of the navel, as Dr. SMELLIE advises; but inclining it a little to one fide, to avoid the prominent angle of the facrum, by which more room will be gained, and lefs pain given to the woman; for the womb prefies ftrongly there.

14. When the hand is interrupted in passing, by the fpafmodic contraction of the uterus, we must defist from further influation, till the confriction of the uterus is fomewhat abated.

15. If the hand cannot pass beyond the prefenting part of the child to come at the feet inflead of thrusting back the prefenting part with violence, it should be, as it were, first raised up in the pelvis, and then moved to the opposite fide. By this means, difficulties, otherwife infurmountable, may be removed, and great danger often prevented.

16. When both feet cannot readily be obtained, the foot and leg of the prefenting part should be endeavoured to be first brought down. Hence more room will be procured for fearching for the other foot, and the extraction will be performed with more ease and fafety.

17. If the fecond foot cannot readily be found or brought down, the child may be extracted with the

the utmost fafety by one foot only, provided we proceed flowly in the operation.

18. When the foot or feet begin to protrude without the os externum, let them be covered with a foft cloth, and the advantage of the natural pains improved to affift the extraction.

19. In all preternatural labours, when the child is delivered as far as the breech, the ftricture of the navel ftring fhould be removed, by gently drawing it down a little, as already directed.

20. As the breech advances towards the os externum, the proper means for guarding against laceration of the perinæum must be attended to.

21. The arms are to be relieved, and the head extracted, in the manner already directed in footling cafes.

22. Children delivered by the feet, are not only often still born, but the body is sometimes separated from the neck, and the head left behind in the cavity of the uterus; an accident which can only happen by the rashness, negligence, or unskilfulness, of the practitioner.

The caufes chiefly are, 1/t. The putrid ftate of the child's body, in confequence of its death; 2dly, The neglect of the operator to make the proper turns when extracting the body; 3dly, The narrownefs of the pelvis, or bulk of the child's head.

To prevent it when the child's body is putrid; the operator fhould never attempt to extract the head till two fingers be introduced into the mouth; and, by pulling down the jaw, and preffing on the fhoulders, while an affiftant preffes gently

# Clafs II. The Arm Prefenting.

gently on the woman's belly, and the woman herfelf bears down in the time of a pain, the extraction may generally, unlefs when the pelvis is narrow, be effected.

23. If the head fhould be actually feparated and left behind in the womb, and cannot be extracted by introducing two fingers into the mouth and waiting for the affiftance of pains, and the forceps fhould fail, the crotchet must be used. The method is to keep the head steady by the preffure of an affistant on the woman's belly, till the head is opened with the fciffars, and extracted with the crotchet according to the rules already given.

By attending carefully to the above rules, lacerations of the uterus, floodings, convultions, inflammation, and their confequences, may be prevented, and the child's life often preferved, even when it prefents in the most awkward position.

We proceed to confider a few particular cafes.

Cafe 1. The Arm prefenting.—This position occurs frequently. It is of some consequence to form a general notion how the child lies, before the operator fits down to deliver. The right hand, by a little attention, may be readily diftinguished from the left, if we lay hold of the child's hand, in the fame manner as in shaking hands.

It is often in the power of a fkilful practitioner to prevent the hand from coming down, or to reduce it when it protrudes. But, if the arm be forced into the paffage fo low that the fhoulder is locked in the pelvis, it is needlefs to give the woman the pain of attempting the reduction, as the Y hand

hand of the operator can be paffed into the uterus by the fide of the child's arm, which will of course return into the uterus, when the feet are brought down into the vagina. As the head, in this cafe, cannot eafily be made to prefent ; in order, therefore, to make the delivery by turning the child, the hand and arm of the operator, well lubricated, must be conducted into the uterus by the fide of the child's arm, along the breast and belly of the child, towards the opposite fide of the pelvis, where the head lies. If any difficulty occurs in coming at the feet, the hand already introduced must be withdrawn, and the other passed in its ftead. If still the hand cannot easily be pushed beyond the child's fhoulder and head, the prefenting part must be gently raifed up, or cautiously fhifted to a fide, that one or both feet may be taken hold of, which must be brought as low as possible, pushing up the head and shoulders, and pulling down the feet, alternately, till they advance into the vagina, or fo low that a noofe or fillet can be applied; and thus, by pulling with the one hand by means of the noofe, and puffing with the other, the feet can be brought down, and the delivery finished in the most complicated and difficult cafes.

The method of forming the noofe is, by paffing the two ends of a piece of tape or garter through the middle when doubled; or, if the garter be thick and clumfy, by making an eye on one end, and paffing the other extremity through it. This must be mounted on the points of the fingers and thumb

### Class II. The Shoulders Presenting

thumb of the hand of the operator, who mult take hold of the child's foot, flip it over the foot and ankle, and fecure it by pulling at the other extremity.

Cafe 2. The Shoulder.—Great care ought to be taken that it may not be miftaken for the buttock. The fhoulder will feel harder and more bony than the full thick flefhy hip; a mark which may be taken along with the others formerly mentioned in Breech cafes.

Though the child fhould originally prefent with the fhoulder, when the orificium uteri is dilated, the arm, if not prevented, may readily be forced by the repeated efforts of the labour throes into the paffage. In proportion as the prefenting part advances, and the fhoulder becomes locked in the pelvis, delivery by turning will be more difficult and hazardous.

Except the child be of a very fmall fize, and the hand preffed clofe to the fide of the head, it is impoffible for the head and arm to pass together; it is, therefore, cruel and barbarous to pull the arm in order to deliver the child in that way. The arm in feet prefentations, has, by the ignorance or *brutality* of the practitioner been often torn from the body, of which I have lately feen an instance, and the mother has died in the attempt.

Cafe 3. The Side.—This is difcovered by feeling the ribs.

Cafe 4. The Back.—This is difcerned by feeling fome part of the fpine or back bone.

Cafe 5. The Belly.-It is known by the foft yielding

yielding fubstance of the part, and by the falling down of fome portion of the umbilical cord.

These three presentations, viz. the *fide*, *back*, and *belly*, more rarely occur, as the uterus will with difficulty admit of fuch positions.

When any of thefe parts do prefent, they feldom advance much beyond the brim of the pelvis, and the child is in general as eafily turned as in other prefentations which more frequently occur.

The belly, from the difficulty with which the legs can be bended backwards, unlefs the child be flaccid, putrid, or before the time, will very feldom directly prefent; if it does, it will be early and eafily difcovered by the prolapfus of the cord, and there will be no great difficulty to come at the feet, and deliver.

The rule in all these cases is, to infinuate the hand into the uterus, in the gentlest manner possible, when the state of the parts will admit of it, before the uterus be contracted in a longitudinal form to fearch for the feet, bring them down, and deliver, agreeably to the directions already given for that purpose.

#### CLASS III.

One or Both ARMS Presenting, and the HEAD following nearly in the same Direction.

THE most difficult and laborious of the preternatural labours occur—When the child lies with the arm

arm or Shoulder prefenting, and the head more or lefs over the pubes, or resting on one fide, at the brim of the pelvis, the feet towards the fundus uteri, the waters evacuated, and the uterus closely contracted in a longitudinal form round the child's body.

When the arm protrudes in this manner, it ought, if poffible, to be reduced, and the head brought down into the pelvis; for it is often equally difficult and dangerous to deliver by the feet, and fometimes utterly impracticable.

A skilful practitioner, who has the manage. ment of the delivery from the beginning, will often be able to prevent the protrusion of the arm; and this ought to be attempted as foon as poffible after the ruptures of the membranes. If he fails, and the arm should be forced down, the earliest opportunity should be taken to reduce it. If fuccefsful, it will prevent much future trouble; it will be a happy circumftance for the mother, and may be the means of preferving both her life and that of the child. With this view, when the pofition of the woman is adjusted, the hand of the operator, well lubricated, must be infinuated through the vagina into the uterus, conducted by the child's arm, till it reaches as far as the axilla or fhoulder. The fhoulder must then be raifed up, and shifted, as it were, obliquely, to the fide of the pelvis, opposite to that to which it inclines. By this means the position of the child will be fomewhat altered, and the arm drawn up within the vagina, fo that it will be afterwards no difficult task to reduce it completely. But, should this Y 2 method

method fail, an attempt may be made to pufh up the fore arm at the elbow; and, in bending it, great care must be taken to avoid overstraining, or diflocating the joint. These attempts must only be made in the intervals of pain : When the pain recurs, the operator ought immediately to defist; for, by pushing in time of the pain, or in an improper direction, the uterus may be torn, and the most fatal confequences foon ensue.

In whatever manner the reduction of the child's arm fhall be accomplifhed, if any method proves fuccefsful, it must be retained in the uterus by the hand of the operator, till the child's head, by the force of the next pain, fills up the pelvis, and prevents its return ; otherwife the arm will be protruded as often as it is reduced.

But, if the orificium uteri be not fufficiently opened to admit of the reduction of the protruding arm with fafety; if, as the arm advances, the head reclines to one fide of the pelvis, the throes of labour are violent, and the intervals fhort ; it would then be as dangerous to the patient as difficult to the operator, to attempt delivery by manual exertions : For the fpafmodic contractions of the uterus counteract every artificial effort ; and if much mechanical force be used, the uterus is in hazard of actual laceration. In these circumstances, regardless of the anxiety of the patient, or the importunities of the attendants, the operator should defift for fome time from further efforts; a large dose of liquid laudanum should be given, as from 50 to 70 drops ; and when the parts are fufficiently

### Clafs III. The Arm Presenting.

fufficiently dilated, and the strong forcing pains abated, his attempts should then be renewed, either to reduce the arm, or infinuate his hand beyond it to come at the feet, bring them down, and deliver. If these attempts should fail, he may endeavour to alter the polition of the child, by fixing a noofe on the arm, and pulling by it .--More eafy access may then be obtained to the anterior parts of the child, by which the hand can be conducted to the feet. A mode of practice I have fuccefsfully employed in repeated inflances, where, otherwife, I should have been obliged to destroy the child. But, if every method should prove ineffectual, either to reduce the arm or bring down a foot, by turning round the child, by a fillet fixed on the arm, in the manner recommended, and the woman's life is in danger, the head of the child, if it can be reached, must be opened; after a proper interval, a crotchet introduced; and the extraction made by pulling at it and the protruded arm.

Should the head be without reach of the fciffars, the crotchet must be fixed on the trunk or thorax, with a view to bring down the breech or fcet; by fecuring a firm hold of the arm, and pulling by the crotchet, the delivery must, in that manner, be accomplished: This practice should only be had recourse to when the pelvis is faulty, or the patient's life in immediate danger.

In the longitudinal contraction of the uterus, when an arm prefents, and the fhoulder is advanced in the paffage, fo that the feet cannot eafily be come come at, Dr. DENMAN advifes " to pull the body lower down by the arm, and the difficulty will be leffened, or removed." " There is, happily, he adds, no neceffity of turning the child in thefe circumftances; for it will be born by the effect of the powers of nature only. In fuch cafes the child does not come double, but the *breech* is the first part delivered, and the *bead* the last, the body turning upon its own axis."

He adopts this opinion from four cafes which occurred in his own practice, and feveral fimilar hiftories related by others; in all which, however, the child was dead.

He therefore infers, " That, in cafes in which children prefent with the arm, women would not neceffarily die undelivered, though they were not affifted by art."

He concludes his observations with this important remark :

"The benefit we are to derive in practice from the knowledge of this fact is, that the cuftom of turning and delivering by the feet, in prefentations of the arm, will remain neceffary and proper in all cafes in which the operation can be performed with fafety to the mother, and give a chance of preferving the life of the child ; but, when the child is dead, and when we have no other view, but merely to extract the child, to remove the danger thence arifing to the mother, it is of great importance to know, that the child may be turned fpontaneoufly by the action of the uterus."\*

\* See Dr. DENMAN's Aphorifms refpecting the D.ft-

Dr.

### Clafs III. The Arm Prefenting.

Dr. DENMAN's remark is new to me. In a cafe where the powers of nature have been ufually confidered as desperate, it is new, perhaps, only becaufe the practitioner has thought it useles to wait for them. But though curious, as it shows what nature in her struggles can perform; and though furprifing, as it apparently contradicts the laws of motion; it feems to me unneceffary, as in the numerous arm prefentations which I have attended, the child has for the most part been preferved, and the woman has feldom fuffered any material injury from the delivery. I have therefore continued to practife the method which I have just recommended ; and, in the most intricate prefentations, have generally fucceeded in making the delivery by fixing a fillet on the arm, and altering the polition in the manner mentioned, when every other method had failed. I have never yet known a cafe to occur where the pelvis was tolerably proportioned, in which I could not either obtain accefs to the feet to deliver by turning, or reduce the arm and bring down the head; and have, in feveral cafes, fuccefsfully turned where the pelvis was confiderably difforted.\*

inction and Management of Preternatural Prefentations. A fmall fyllabus which contains fome of the most important practical rules of the art.

\* In presence of the gentlemen who attended my Leftures last fummer, 1782, I delivered a woman in the public lyingin ward, Royal Infirmary ; the circumstances of the cafe were as follow :

The arm of the child prefented, and had been in the paffage, with the waters drained, from the preceding evening. The

273

It

It may be neceffary, however, to ftate the principles of this operation, that we may be aware how far to truft the unaffifted efforts of the conflitution.

The longitudinal contraction of the uterus, is one of those blind and indifcriminate attempts which nature fometimes makes to free herfelf from a burden. When her powers are exhaufted, thefe efforts are diminished, and the uterus is relaxed. In these circumstances, then, if we can fix the arm, the body will of itfelf turn as on an axis; and the *beavier* part, or the breech, will come downward and be delivered : The arm is fixed by drawing down the fhoulder ; but it will be obvious, that the natural falling down of the breech will immediately draw it back again ; and it is in this way that the child does not ultimately come down double. This operation can be eafily imitated on machinery, if the aperture is conical to fix that part which reprefents the arm; and it is in this way clear, that the contradiction to the laws of motion is apparent only.

In the manner we have just stated, this mode of delivery may seem to be preferable; but various circumstances diminish its advantages. Dr. DEN-MAN has very properly limited it to the delivery of

The pelvis was confiderably difforted, and the crotchet had been used in her former deliveries. The woman is of an under fize, of a feeble conflictution, and the passages were fo tight as to cramp the hand when introduced into the pelvis. By gradual firetching, and gentle infinuation, I with fome difficulty reached a foot, and accomplished the delivery without the affistance of any infirument.

# Class IV. Method of Turning.

of a dead child, and we may add a well proportioned pelvis : But, even there, we exhaust the powers of nature, without an adequate advantage ; especially if we reflect, that, in this exhausted state, an inconsiderable increase of the ufual discharges may prove fatal.

When both arms prefent, the delivery must be conducted much in the fame manner as when one only prefents. The former cafe is nearly as eafily managed as the latter, as the head feldom advances far in that position, being locked in the pelvis, as it were, by two edges; fo that the arms can either be reduced, with a view to bring down the head, or there will be eafy access to come at the feet, to bring them down, and deliver.

### CLASS IV.

Method of TURNING the CHILD while the MEM-BRANES are Whole, or foon after their Rupture. Method of DELIVERY in FLOODING CASES, when the NAVEL STRING Prefents.

WHEN the membranes remain entire till the foft parts of the mother are fo much dilated, that the hand of the operator can readily find admittance; or when the hand can be paffed within the uterine cavity, immediately after the membranes break, fo that great part of the water may be retained; the delivery may be accomplifhed, in the moft unfavourable cafes, with eafe and fafety.— But,

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

But, when the waters have been long evacuated, and the uterus is rigidly contracted round the body of the child, the cafe will prove laborious to the operator, painful to the mother, and dangerous to her and the child.

When there is reafon to fufpect a crofs birth, which can often be known, either by feeling the prefenting part through the membranes, or by fome of the figns already mentioned, the woman fhould be managed in fuch a manner that the membranes may be preferved as long as poffible; for this purpofe fhe fhould be kept quiet in bed, and placed in that posture least favourable for straining, or the exertion of force, in the time of a pain. She fhould be touched as feldom as poffible, till the orificium uteri be fufficiently dilated. She fhould then be placed in a proper polition for delivery, that the hand of the operator may be gently infinuated in a conical form, with the fingers gathered together, through the vagina into the uterus. The hand must be passed on the outside of the membranes between and the uterus, in a direction towards the fundus. The membranes may be broken, by pinching them between a finger and thumb, or by forcibly thrufting a finger against them in time of pain. The hand must now be directed where the feet may reafonably be expected to lie; one or both of which must be taken hold of, and brought down. If the membranes fhould be ruptured in the attempt, the hand must be paffed up into the uterus as expeditioufly as it can be done with fafety. Part of the waters being thus retained

# Clafs IV. Delivery in Flooding Cafes.

retained by the introduced arm, the operation of turning will be greatly facilitated. When the operator is accumflomed to turning the child, it will be better, after having the hand introduced within the os uteri, to rupture the membranes at once, and fecure one or both feet as expeditioufly as poffible.

If the membranes fhould be ruptured before the orificium uteri be fufficiently opened to allow the hand to pafs, even in these circumstances, it is neceffary that the woman be kept quiet in bed, and the fame precautions should be used as if the membranes were entire ; for the retention of a small quantity of water is of great confequence in turning.

After the hand is introduced into the cavity of the uterus, if the placenta flould be found to adhere at that fide, and to interrupt the hand of the operator from paffing, it must be withdrawn, and the other hand be introduced at the opposite fide.

### Method of DELIVERY in FLOODING CASES.

FLOODINGS, as already explained, proceed from a feparation of fome portion of the placenta, or fpongy chorion, from the internal furface of the uterus. But the most dangerous hæmorrhagies arife from a feparation of the cake when attached to the cervix, or over the orificium uteri.\*

Floodings, before the feventh month of geftation, may be often checked by the management formerly directed; after which period, however, Z there

\* See the article Flooding in Pathology of Parturition.

there is always confiderable danger. And, as it is fometimes neceffary to deliver, even when no part of the placenta can be reached with the finger, the conftant attendance of the practitioner is requifite, and the utmost judgment to catch the proper time of proceeding.

There is hazard in attempting delivery too early, while the os uteri is clofe and rigid. When the woman, from lofs of blood, is fomewhat funk, the uterine orifice is more relaxed and dilatable. The time can only be determined by conftantly flaying with the patient, and examining the flate of the os uteri occafionally. In fo critical a fituation, the neglect of half an hour, or lefs, may be fatal to the mother and child.

The best practice in this cafe is, first, to wait on ; to give opiates at proper intervals, and to keep the woman quiet and cool. If poffible, delivery fhould never be attempted till pains occur, and the membranes begin to protrude. Pains may be brought on, or increased, by gently irritating the os tincæ. - The membranes may then be broken by pushing a finger, or the catheter, through them ; the water gushing out, the womb contracts and ftops the bleeding. We can now fafely wait for fix, twelve, or twenty-four hours, if neceffary, till the pains recur, and then deliver according to the prefentation. But, if the flooding fhould then recur with violence, or if the position of the foetus be unfavourable, the hand must be passed into the uterus, the feet of the child taken hold of and brought down. The uterus now being emptied of its contents contracts,

### Class IV. Delivery in Flooding Cafes.

contracts, and foon ftops the flow of blood, or prevents an exceflive difcharge : But, it must always be a rule with the practitioner to extract the body of the child after the feet are brought down by very flow and gradual efforts ; left, from too fudden evacuation of the uterine contents, fatal faintings or convulfions might enfue. On this occasion we must be allowed to observe, that whenever the patient is *much exhausted* from loss of blood, whatever be the cause, her life depends on *expeditious delivery alone*.

Flooding, from the attachment of the placenta at the orificium uteri, will be fufficiently indicated by its alarming appearance and rapid increase, and by the foft pappy feel of the cake to the touch; though, when there is little dilatation of the os tincæ, it will be neceffary to introduce the whole hand into the vagina, in order more certainly, to be able to feel the placenta with a finger introduced within the os internum.

In these unhappy cases, there is no method of faving the woman, but by immediate delivery.

We are fometimes obliged to pass the hand at an opening made through the body of the placenta; but, if possible, the hand should rather be infinuated at the fide of the cake, where the least portion is attached, to go into the uterus, break the membranes, fearch for the child's feet, bring them down, and deliver.

In fome inflances, before the orificium uteri can be fufficiently opened to admit the hand of the operator to pafs, the whole cake will actually be difengaged engaged and protruded ; but the feparation and expulsion of the placenta, previous to the birth of the child, is, for the most part, fatal to the mother : Though fome cases have occurred where the woman has been faved by nature, the pains being fo strong that the child has been forced down with the placenta before it.

Much of our fuccefs, in these alarming cafes of flooding, will depend on *ftaying with the woman*, and trying the *dilatability* of the orificium uteri from time to time: For, after so funk to a certain degree, the muscular fibres of that organ lose their contractile power, the flow of blood increases, and, if neglected, so function dies; so that the prefence of the operator can only save her.\*

In cafes fo strictly critical and hazardous, two practitioners should therefore be called, for one ought to be in constant waiting.

Prolapfed Funis.—A preffure on the umbilical cord, for a few minutes, by interrupting the circulation, will be fufficient to deftroy the life of the child. A coldnefs and want of pulfation in the cord, is the most infallible fign we have of the child's death; therefore, if any portion of the former be protruded before any bulky part of the child, there is hazard of the loss of the child, unless the labour be foon over. The danger can only be prevented by

\* See Mr. RIGBY's valuable Treatife on this fubject.---See alfo Dr. LEAK's Obfervations on the Nature and Treatment of Uterine Hæmorrhagies before and after delivery.---Practical Obfervations on the childbed Fever, &c. 5th Edition, p. 258.

# Clafs IV. Delivery in Flooding Cafes.

by replacing the cord, and retaining it above the prefenting part of the child, till it be fo far protruded by the force of the pain, as to prevent the return of the cord ; or, the child must be turned and delivered by the feet, (for the forceps cannot be used till the head be well advanced in the pelvis.) But it is often difficult to reduce the cord, and much more fo to turn the child. For, if the pains be strong and frequent, the confequence of fuch attempts may be fatal to the mother.

If the child be of an ordinary, or fmall fize, and the pelvis be well formed ; if the labour goes on quickly, and efpecially if the woman had formerly good deliveries ; the child may yet be born alive. If, on the contrary, the child exceeds the ordinary fize, or the pelvis comes flort of its ufual dimensions, turning would prove a dangerous operation to the mother, and there is little prospect of faving the infant by it.

The beft practice, therefore, is to take the earlieft opportunity that the circumftances of the cafe will admit of, to reduce the cord, by placing the woman in a proper position, fo that the hand of the operator may be carried up, in the abfence of pain, into the pelvis, and the cord entirely reduced. If this method fails, and it cannot be practifed when the pains are ftrong and frequent, or the head wedged in the pelvis, no farther attempts fhould be made ; and the child fhould be allowed to be propelled by the natural pains, or protruded fo low that the forceps can be ufed.

Z 2

CHAP.

Phurality of Children. Chap. IV.

282

### CHAP. IV.

PLURALITY of CHILDREN; MONSTERS; Ex-TRA UTERINE FOETUSES.

I. PLURALITY of CHILDREN.

ALTHOUGH women commonly produce one child only at a birth, yet the uterus is capable of containing feveral.

Cafes of twins often occur, of triplets feldom, of four children very rarely;\* and there are few inftances of five fœtufes at one birth, notwithftanding the fabulous hiftories which have been related by credulous authors.

Dr. Garfhore, in a late paper in the transactions of the Royal Society, has, however, collected one or two well authenticated cafes of five children at a birth, and has made some valuable remarks on numerous births, to which we refer.

It is very difficult to judge of the existence of twins or triplets, from appearances previous to delivery; for all the figns enumerated are fallacious.

When there is reason to suspect that there is

another

\* Three years ago (1782) I was called to a woman in this city, who brought forth four children at a birth between the fixth and feventh months. One of my Pupils was fent when the meffage came for me, and before my arrival fhe was delivered of two. Three of the children were born alive and lived fome hours. This is the only inflance of the kind ever known to have occurred in Edinburgh.

### Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.

another child, after the delivery of the first, it ought to be ascertained by passing the hand over the abdomen; or, if that is infufficient, by the introduction of the hand into the uterus.

The fymptoms chiefly to be truited, after the birth of one child, are,

1/t, The diminutive fize of the child, and the waters being difproportioned to the differition of the gravid uterus.

2dly, The umbilical cord, after it is divided, continuing to bleed beyond the ufual time.

3dly, The recurrence of regular labour pains.

4thy, The retention of the placenta.

5thy, The abdominal tumor not being fenfibly diminished between the stomach and umbilicus.

All thefe fymptoms are feldom united ; and feveral of them are, by themfelves, fallacious : For, the placentæ of twins are often diftant from each other in the uterus, and fo loofely connected to it, that one may entirely feparate before the fecond child be born ; fo that labour pains will fometimes ceafe for two or three days, and there is the fame interval between the births of the children.

It is neceffary, therefore, to attend to the ufual diminution of the belly; and, in doubtful cafes, to introduce the hand into the uterus.

The position of twins or triplets is commonly that which is most commodiously adapted to the uterus, and which will occupy the least room. One child often prefents naturally ; the other, or others, by the feet or breech ; fometimes both, or all, prefent naturally : At other times, the position tion is crofs : So that the delivery must be regulated by the prefentation.

With regard to the management, opposite fentiments have been entertained.

In some instances, natural pains, after the delivery of the first child, foon come on. The membranes will then be quickly forced down, and the prefenting part of the child may be readily felt through them; but, if the prefentation of the child should be doubtful to the touch, the practitioner ought immediately to place the woman in a proper position, and gently infinuate his hand, by the fide of the membranes, into the uterus, and examine how the child lies. If the head or breech prefent, it is only neceffary to break the membranes, withdraw the hand, and leave the child to be expelled by the natural pains. If the feet are felt through the membranes, these ought to be ruptured, the feet taken hold of, and brought into the paffage. The delivery must be otherwise managed as directed in footling cafes, carefully observing not to negleft the proper turns in extracting the body.

If any other part than the head, breech, or feet fhould prefent, the latter must be fearched for through the membranes, and brought down into the passage. The feet may, by a dexterous operator, in most cases, be brought down without breaking the membranes; but, if they should be ruptured in the attempt, the feet must then immediately be taken hold of, gently brought down, and the delivery finished as formerly directed.

When the uterus is very much diftended; it, in fome

## Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.

some degree, loses its power of contraction. From this cause the pains are often less strong and forcing, and the labour is more tedious, in twins and triplets, than when there is but one child ; hence a confiderable length of time, as feveral days, in fome inftances, intervenes between the birth of the different children. In this interval, the woman is apt to fuffer from impatience and anxiety. Floodings frequently come on ; and the labour is more painful and hazardous, in proportion as the time of delivery is protracted. It may therefore be recommended to practitioners as a general rule, if labour pains do not naturally recur foon after the birth of the first child, to place the woman in a proper position, gently pass the hand into the uterus, break the membranes, and manage the delivery according to the prefentation.

As this fubject has given rife to a variety of opinions among authors, we fhall add, for the inftruction of young practitioners, a few rules which include the whole directions neceffary for the management.

### Rules for Delivery, in Cafes of Twins, Triplets, &c.

 IF a fecond child be fulpected, a ligature ought immediately to be made on the end of the umbilical cord next the mother, left, the two placentæ being connected, the cord fhould continue to bleed. A cafe of this kind occurred to Mr. PERFECT.
Having waited the ufual time, as if for the

2. Having walted the utual time, as it for the feparation

feparation of the placenta, and it appears to adhere firmly, a finger fhould be paffed up by the fide of the cord, to examine whether there is another fet of membranes.

Some part of the former water may be retained within a fold of the membranes, and, protruding at the orifice of the uterus, may be miftaken by an inexperienced practitioner for a fecond fet of membranes: But the diffinction can readily be made by moving the finger round and round the protruding bag; or, if it be ftill doubtful, the hand must be paffed into the uterus.

3. When it is afcertained that there is any other child, the practitioner fhould ftay with his patient, as if waiting for the feparation of the placenta, and carefully obferve left a flooding fhould occur.

4. A gentle compression ought to be made on the abdomen, which must be gradually tightened as the uterine tumor subfides.

5. If pains foon come on, and the child prefents in a polition in which it can advance without manual affiftance, it fhould be allowed to be expelled by the natural pains. If it comes double, or by the feet, when the breech is advanced as far as the os externum, the proper turns muft be carefully attended to.

6. If labour pains do not occur within the fpace of a few hours after the delivery of the first child, it will then be advisable to place the woman in a convenient position for delivery, to pass the hand into the uterus, break the membranes, and otherwise manage the delivery as already directed. For, if pains do not foon come on, the woman may go on undelivered

### Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.

undelivered for feveral days unlefs the membranes be broken. When the waters are evacuated, the uterus contracts, and the child quickly advances.

If the pains be trifling, and have little effect in protruding the child, the fame management will be neceffary.

7. If, from the very finall fize of the first and fecond child, there may be reason to sufpect that any other yet remains; after having waited about half an hour, for the separation of the placenta, without effect the hand ought again to be passed into the uterus, and if a third set of membranes be discovered, let them be broken and the delivery managed as already directed. If there be no other child, the placenta should be discovered and extracted. But if they adhere firmly, it is better to keep the hand in the uterus, till by its contraction they are gradually separated and discovered, rather than to attempt it by force.

8. The placentæ of twins and triplets are often connected, and adhere at the edges, though each child has its diffinct membranes and water.

When they adhere at the fides, they feparate, and are expelled together, after the birth of the last of the children.— But, when they are attached in different portions to the uterus, the placenta frequently follows the birth of that child to which it belonged, before the fecond labour enfues.

9. When another child is difcovered, no attempt ought to be made to remove the placenta, before the delivery of the remaining child or children; fuch attempts would expose the woman to the hazard of flooding, which might end fatally before the uterus could be emptied of its contents.

10. The placentæ of twins, or triplets, generally feparate cafily, provided that time be given for the contraction of the uterus. Each cord fhould be cautioufly pulled, fometimes alternately, fometimes pulling by both, or by all at once, defiring defiring the woman to affift gently by her own efforts. When the bulky mafs advances as far as the os tincæ, the refiftance occafioned by the contracting orifice mult be removed, by the introduction of a finger or two within the paffage, to bring down the edge : The fubflance of the cake is then to be grafped firmly, and the whole entirely extracted.

When they adhere in distinct portions, they must be separated, one after another, and removed.

11. If flooding should occur, or any of those obstacles to expulsion, formerly mentioned, the hand must be conducted into the uterus, and the separation and extraction of the placentæ accomplished agreeably to the directions already given.

#### II. MONSTERS.

THESE are of various fizes and forms; and, unlefs very fmall, the prefentation favourable, and the woman well made, will prove the caufe of a difficult and troublefome delivery. Sometimes a child is monstrous, from a preternatural conformation of parts ; fuch as a monflrous head, thorax, abdomen. &c. at other times, there is double fet of parts ; as two heads,\* two bodies with one head, four arms, legs, &c. But fuch appearances very feldom occur in practice ; and, when they do, the delivery must be regulated entirely according to the circumflances of the cafe. A large head, thorax, or belly, must be opened. If two bodies united, or one body with fupernumerary limbs, form too bulky a mafs to pafs entire, they mult be separated. If the posture be unfavourable, it must be reduced when practicable ; otherwife the extraction must be made with the crotchet in the beft manner the particular circumftances of the cafe will admit of.

#### III. EXTRA UTERINE FOETUSES.

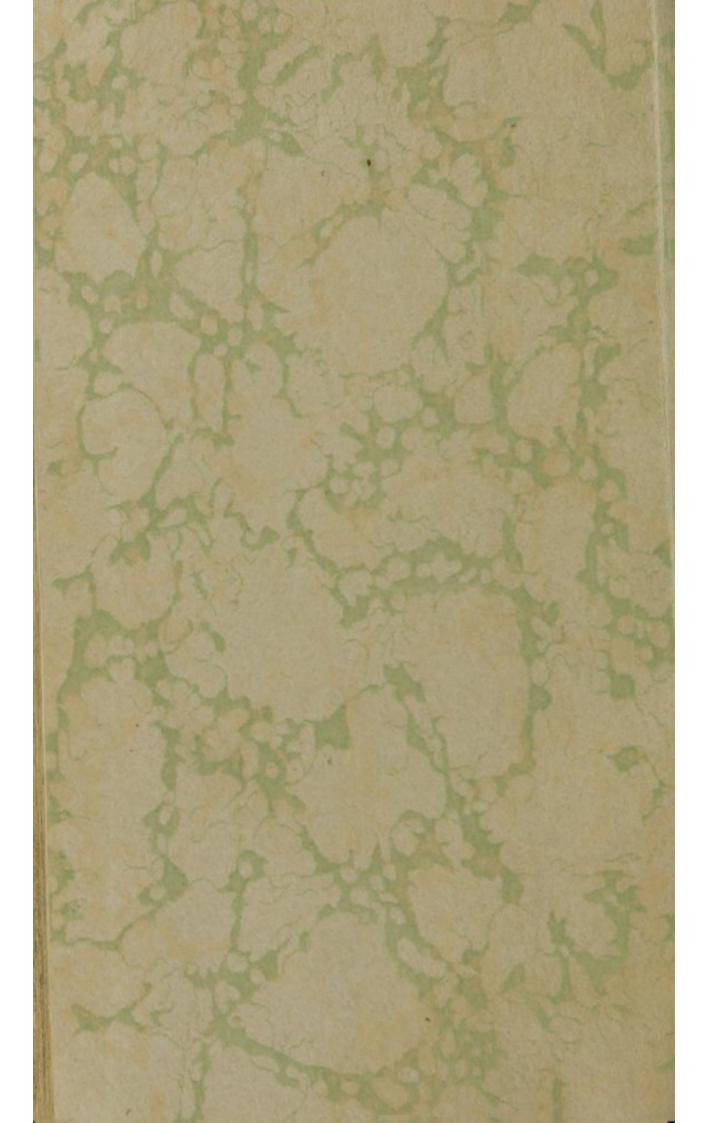
WHEN nature points it out, by a local inflammation or abfcefs, the foctus, or bones of the foctus, may be cut upon and extracted; but otherwife the Surgeon's art will not avail, and every treatment is improper.

\* I have been lately favoured with the hiftory of the delivery of a child with two heads, and a plate exhibiting its appearance after birth, by Dr. WICKSTED, of Nantwick. + Vide Ventral Conception, p. 231.

288

#### FINIS.





Med.Hist. WZ 270 H2170 1797 c.1

\* \* ARMY \* \* MEDICAL LIBRARY Cleveland Branch

